

ANDERSON

DUNHAM

AST

CD – SPECIFICATIONS VOLUME I

DESIGN BUILDING 28, FIRST FLOOR EAST RRTP Saint Cloud Medical Center

4801 VETERANS DRIVE
Saint Cloud, MN 56303

VOLUME I

AE COMM # 15451
VA PROJECT # 656-19-306
TASK ORDER # 36C26319N1082
MAY 22nd, 2020

13605 1 st Ave.N.,#100 Plymouth, MN 55441
P 763.412.400 F 763.412.4090 ae-mn.com
A Service-Disabled Veteran Owned Business

VA



U.S. Department
of Veterans Affairs



TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	- VOLUME I -	
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 10	Table of Contents	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	12-18
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build)	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	05-17
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	02-17
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-19
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	11-18
01 45 35	Special Inspections	
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	07-15
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	10-17
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	04-19
02 82 13.13	Glove bag Asbestos Abatement	09-15
02 82 13.19	Asbestos Floor Tile and Mastic Abatement	09-15
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	08-16
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	02-16
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	08-17
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	10-15
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	08-16
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	10-17
07 27 26	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barrier, Vapor Permeable	02-16

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	- VOLUME II -	
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-15
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	11-19
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-15
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	08-17
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam Generation Equipment	08-17
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	02-15
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-15
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-15
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	11-16
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	08-17
23 21 23	Hydronic Pumps	08-17
23 22 13	Steam and Condensate Heating Piping	08-17
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	08-17
23 25 00	HVAC Water Treatment	02-15
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	03-13
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-15
23 36 00	Air Terminal Units	02-15
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-15
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	02-12
23 64 00	Packaged Water Chillers	04-11
23 73 00	Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units	04-11
23 82 00	Convection Heating and Cooling Units	04-11
23 82 16	Air Coils	04-11
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
 Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East R RTP
 4801 Veterans Drive
 St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
 5-22-2020
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01-18
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	01-18
26 24 16	Panelboards	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	01-18
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	10-18
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	11-16
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 11 00	Telecommunications Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
27 51 16	Public Address and Mass Notification Systems	10-18
27 52 23	Nurse Call and Code Blue Systems	10-18
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	10-18
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK	
31 20 11	Earth Moving Short Form	
31 23 19	Dewatering	
	DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Exterior Concrete	
32 90 00	Planting	
	DIVISION 33 UTILITIES	
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utility	
	- END OF VOLUME II -	

**SECTION 00 01 15
 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract. TBD- REFER TO DRAWING SET PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION SET ISSUANCE

DRAWING No	TITLE
	GENERAL
GI000	COVER SHEET
GI001	ABBREVIATIONS
GI101	BASEMENT FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN
GI111	FIRST FLOOR LIFE SAFETY PLAN
GI121	SECOND LEVEL LIFE SAFTEY PLAN
GC011	INFECTION CONTROL & PHASING PLAN
HA001	HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PLAN / ASBESTOS / LEAD
	CIVIL
CJ101	DEMOLITION, GRADING, AND UTILITY PLANS
CS101	CIVIL SITE PLAN
	STRUCTURAL
S000	TITLE SHEET
S100	GENERAL NOTES
S110	PARTIAL BASEMENT PLANS AND DETAILS
S200	PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN
S210	ATTIC FLOOR PLAN
S300	SECTION AND DETAILS
S301	SECTION AND DETAILS
	ARCHITECTURAL
AD101	BASEMENT DEMOLITION PLAN
AD111	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
AD121	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
AD131	ATTIC FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
AE101	BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
 Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East R RTP
 4801 Veterans Drive
 St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
 5-22-2020
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

AE111-A	FIRST FLOOR PLAN AREA A
AE111-B	FIRST FLOOR PLAN AREA B
AE121	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
AE131	ATTIC FLOOR PLAN
AC101	BASEMENT REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AC111	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AE211	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE212	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE213	BATHROOM TYPICALS
AE501	EXTERIOR STAIR AND EXTERIOR DETAILS
AE550	INTERIOR DETAILS
AE551	INTERIOR DETAILS
AE560	CEILING AND CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
AE601	INTERIOR PARTITION TYPES AND DETAILS
AE602	OPENING SCHEDULE AND ELEVATIONS
AE640	MOUTING HEIGHTS
	INTERIOR
AF101	FIRST FLOOR FINISH PLAN
AF600	MATERIAL AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE
IF101	BASEMENT FLOOR EQUIPMENT AND FURNITURE PLAN
IF111-A	FIRST FLOOR FURNITURE PLAN AREA A
IF111-B	FIRST FLOOR FURNITURE PLAN AREA B
QH111-A	FIRST FLOOR EQUIPMENT PLAN AREA A
QH111-B	FIRST FLOOR EQUIPMENT PLAN AREA B
	FIRE PROTECTION
FP101	BASEMENT FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
FP111	FIRST FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PLAN
FP131	ATTIC FLOOR FIRE PROTECTION PLANS
	MECHANICAL
M000	MECHANICAL TITLE SHEET
MD101	BASEMENT HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
MH101	BASEMENT HVAC FLOOR PLAN
MD111	FIRST FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN
MH111	FIRST HVAC FLOOR PLAN

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
 Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East R RTP
 4801 Veterans Drive
 St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
 5-22-2020
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

MH121	SECOND FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN
MD131	ATTIC FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 1
MH131	ATTIC FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - PHASE 1
MD132	ATTIC FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 2
MH132	ATTIC FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - PHASE 2
MD133	ATTIC FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 3
MH133	ATTIC FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - PHASE 3
MD134	ATTIC FLOOR MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - PHASE 4
MH134	ATTIC FLOOR MECHANICAL PLAN - PHASE 4
MDP101	BASEMENT PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MP101	BASEMENT PIPING PLAN
MDP111	FIRST FLOOR PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN
MP111	FIRST FLOOR PIPING PLAN
MH400	ENLARGED CHILLER ROOM
MH401	ATTIC SECTIONS AND ISOMETRICS
MH402	ATTIC ISOMETRIC - PHASE 3 AND 4
MH403	AHU DETAIL
MH404	SERVICE ACCESS PLAN
MH405	SERVICE ACCESS SECTIONS
MH406	SECOND FLOOR BALANCING PLAN
MH500	MECHANICAL DETAILS
MH501	CHILLED WATER SYSTEM PIPING DIAGRAM
MH502	MECHANICAL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION
MH600	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MH601	MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
MH602	MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
MH603	MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
	PLUMBING
PD101	BASEMENT PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
PP101	BASEMENT PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN
PD111	FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
PP111	FIRST PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN
PP121	SECOND PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN
PP400	WASTE AND VENT RISER DIAGRAM

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
 Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East R RTP
 4801 Veterans Drive
 St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
 5-22-2020
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

PP401	DOMESTIC WATER RISER DIAGRAM
PP500	PLUMBING DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
	ELECTRICAL
E000	ELECTRICAL TITLE SHEET
EED131	ATTIC ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
ELD101	BASEMENT LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN
ELD111	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTNG DEMOLITION PLAN
EPD101	BASEMENT POWER DEMOLITION PLAN
EPD111	FIRST FLOOR POWER DEMOLITION PLAN
ESD101	BASEMENT SYSTEMS DEMOLITION PLAN
ESD111	FIRST FLOOR SYSTEMS DEMOLITION PLAN
EL101	BASEMENT LIGHTING FLOOR PLAN
EL111	FIRST LIGHTING FLOOR PLAN
EP101	BASEMENT POWER FLOOR PLAN
EP111	FIRST POWER FLOOR PLAN
ES101	BASEMENT SYSTEMS FLOOR PLAN
ES111	FIRST SYSTEMS FLOOR PLAN
EE121	SECOND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN
EE131	ATTIC ELECTRICAL PLAN
EE500	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EE501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EE502	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
EE600	ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAM
EE601	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
EE602	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES
EE603	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS..... 1

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....1

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) 4

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR..... 5

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS..... 5

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS..... 9

1.7 ALTERATIONS..... 18

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION..... 19

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,
UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS..... 21

1.10 RESTORATION..... 22

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA..... 22

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES 22

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK..... 22

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS..... 22

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS..... 23

1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT..... 23

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS..... 24

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES..... 25

1.23 TESTS..... 40

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS..... 42

1.33 REBATE DOCUMENTATION..... 53

1.34 SITE INSPECTIONS 58

1.35 Project/Phase Occupancy.....

1.36 Contracting Officer Representative Coordination.....

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

In addition to the requirements of the safety section, the contractor shall submit Safety Data Sheets per OSHA, for all products, chemicals, etc to be used on site within 15 business days of contract award. Any changes to the material, products, chemicals planned for use during the project shall be submitted and approved 15 business days prior to bringing the material onsite.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for "Renovate Building 28, First Floor East Side for RRTP" as required by drawings and specifications.
 - 1. The contract duration shall include all work, inspections and punch list corrections. Beneficial occupancy and final acceptance shall be achieved within the contract duration.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Contracting Officer.
- C. Offices of Anderson Engineering, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the COR not less than two work days in advance of the tests/inspection.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA

police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

F. Prior to commencing work, the general contractor shall provide proof that the project supervisor assigned to the project is an OSHA 30 certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)). The CP will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the employees of the general contractor or subcontractors are present.

G. Training:

1. **The Contractor's project supervisor is required to attend GEMS and Safety training provided by VA St. Cloud. Training must be attended prior to being designated as a job supervisor on any VA St. Cloud construction project.**
2. **All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall have, at a minimum, the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team.**
3. **Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.**
4. **Notice to proceed will be issued not less than 2 weeks after receipt of bonds; time extensions will not be granted because of the need for training.**

H. Identification Badge:

All contractor employees working on this project will be required to obtain and wear while on VA property, a VA picture identification badge. The badge will only be issued to those employees having the appropriate OSHA Construction Safety Cards. A completed badge request form, proof of OSHA training and any other required certificates shall be submitted electronically 15 business days in advance of working on site. Contractors will then be issued a badge free of charge by the VA. A separate site visit prior to performing work by each contractor employee shall be expected to obtain a badge. Contractors shall not perform work without a VA issued badge. **All ID badges must be returned upon contract completion. There will be a \$200 charge for each PIV/Flash ID badge not returned at the end of the contract. There will**

be a \$25 charge for "facility" badges and "contractor" or consultant badges. Reference security procedures for additional information.

Contractor and subcontractor employees that will work on VA property shall submit the following information to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) when requesting a badge:

First, middle and last name (Legal name, as shown on picture ID)

Date of Birth (DOB)

Social Security Number (SSN)

Height

Eye Color

Hair Color

Name of Firm or Company

VA Contract Number

VA Project Name

Name of COR

I. Project Acceptance (Substantial Completion):

1. The acceptance of a project for substantial completion is to include the following:

a. The completion of all items to meet the criteria of the contract drawings and specifications to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer (CO). Items for correction may be considered to be punch list items, as determined by the CO, if the COR finds them to be minor in correction. Value for the corrections will be held by the VA, as determined by the CO, until all corrections are completed to the satisfaction of the CO.

b. The VA will not accept a project, or phase of a project as determined by contract documents, as substantially complete until a complete passing test and balance report of the HVAC system has been submitted and accepted as complete and passing by the CO. It is recommended that the HVAC system be completed with sufficient time to make corrections to submit a passing report. A time extension to the contract will not be considered for corrections

- to the HVAC system that are determined by the CO to be installation or design errors if within the contract.
- c. Occupancy and/or use of contractor provided/installed items does not require acceptance by the government. Contractor is to coordinate with the COR and the Contracting Officer when this condition exists.
 - d. In addition to the above items, the following conditions included in the contract shall be satisfied prior to requesting a final inspection to consider a substantial completion date.
 1. All items completed within Division 1.
 - a. Occupied flushing of the building or similar commissioning activities identified prior to request of the final inspection may be considered punch list items subject to the discretion of the COR and Contracting Officer.
 2. All items completed within Division 2 thru 8.
 3. All items completed within Division 9.
 - a. No more than 1 patch and paint repair within 100 linear feet of wall shall be accepted as a punch list condition per project/phase. Unfinished painting conditions shall not be accepted as punch list items (i.e. cuts, blemishes, flashing etc).
 - b. No more than 1 flooring repair per 200 square feet shall be accepted as a punch list condition. Flooring repair is defined as gaps between tiles, grout damage, grout stains, grout gaps, broken tiles/flooring, scratches in tile/grout/flooring, gaps between wall base and flooring, incomplete transitions, poor adhesion, discoloration, etc.
 - c. No more than 1 ceiling repair per 200 square feet shall be accepted as a punch list condition.
 4. All contractor furnished and/or contractor installed items completed within Division 10 and 11.

5. All items completed within Division 12 thru 22.

6. All items completed within Division 23.

a. Occupied flushing of the building or similar commissioning activities identified prior to request of the final inspection may be considered punch list items subject to the discretion of the COR and Contracting Officer.

7. All items completed within Division 25 thru 48.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. SCOPE/BASE BID: The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials and equipment to accomplish the "Renovate Building 28, First Floor East Side for RRTP" project per construction drawings and specifications. The project shall be accomplished per contract drawings, and specifications numbered 656-19-306. Work includes general construction not all inclusive to: demolition, relocation of existing utilities, alterations, site utilities, architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing and electrical work. This project renovates the east side of the 1st floor of Building 28 for the Mental Health RRTP (Residential Rehabilitation Treatment Program), including but not limited to bedded space, common space, and outpatient treatment space. This project also includes build-out of the 2 basement infill spaces in Building 28 (Room 76 and 78) for administrative space. In addition, the two air handling systems on the east and west sides of the attic of Building 28 shall be replaced.
- B. DEDUCT ALTERNATE No. 1: Delete demolition and construction occurring on the basement level where identified on plans.
- C. DEDUCT ALTERNATE No. 2: Neither AHU 28-3 or AHU 28-4 would receive replacement upgrades. All temporary service connections and phasing requirements shown in phases 3 and 4 of mechanical upgrades within attic would be eliminated. Note that all service valves to allow for future implementation of these upgrade plans on west side of attic would remain to be included within bid.
- D. DEDUCT ALTERNATE No. 3: Not Used

- E. DEDUCT ALTERNATE No. 4: Deletion of Fluid Cooler to Allow for Removal of Existing Chiller System. The fluid cooler, and all associated piping and controls, would be eliminated and existing lower level chiller to remain in place. Note that valves to allow for future implementation of this upgrade would remain to be included within bid.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, Contractor is to provide his/her own drawings and specifications as downloaded from WWW.FBO.gov
- B. The Contractor has the Duty of Coordination. By executing the contract the contractor agrees the contract package has been reviewed (prior to bid) to ensure that each trade included all work required to construct functional systems.
- C. There is no requirement that the construction documents be completely accurate. Minor clarifications and coordination of details are not changes due to defective specifications.
- D. Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work, but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications. The contractor shall furnish and install complete and functional systems.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan: A. Security Plan:
1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. All contractor and subcontractor employees working on this project are subject to a background investigation. VA has the right to refuse to badge any employee that does not pass the background investigation. It is expected that the contractor will have the employee scheduled for the issuance of a badge well in advance of starting work. Due to the badge process, the employee will not be able come to the VA, receive badge, and conduct work on same day. There will be a \$200 fine for badges issued and not returned upon completion of project.
3. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give 15 business days' notice to the COR so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
4. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, the General Contractor shall give 15 business days' notice to the Contracting Officer and the COR so that arrangements can be made. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
5. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
6. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
7. The prime contractor shall secure the entire construction operation (interior and exterior, staging, work area(s), etc) to prevent unauthorized access and to maintain appropriate (1 or 2 hour fire rating) fire separation between construction activities and VA

space. It is the contractor's responsibility to furnish and install temporary walls/ceiling, chain link 8' fences, doors, gates, hardware for doors and/or gates as needed for their activities. Not all temporary provisions are illustrated on the construction documents. The contractor shall include 64 square feet of sheetrock assembly patching to patch existing walls used as construction barriers to a 1 hour fire barrier rating in each project phase. The contractor shall include 20 linear feet of red in color, fire caulk patching to existing walls used as construction barriers in each project phase. The contractor shall include UL listed fire barrier assemblies for temporary fire barrier protection thru construction barriers and other permanent fire barriers.

Prior to installing temporary walls, the contractor and the COR shall inspect the existing conditions to determine if existing penetrations exist in existing fire barriers. The contractor shall ensure all fire barriers around the construction site are compliant prior to commencing with other non-fire barrier related construction activities.

Temporary construction walls/ceilings shall be constructed of noncombustible material (metal framing with gypsum sheathing), per a UL rated 1hr fire rated assembly, sound insulated with mineral wool batts and to a level 2 finish on the public side of the wall/ceiling. If the temporary construction wall/ceiling will remain in place for more than 5 business days, it shall be painted to cover, the color of the adjacent wall. Wood shall not be used in the temporary wall/ceiling assemblies. Corner guards or similar protective furnishing shall be at the contractors discretion. It is the contractors responsibility to repair/maintain the temporary assemblies due to wear and tear caused by operations of the VA, contractor shall include costs for upkeep of the temporary barriers. Not all temporary wall/ceiling locations are illustrated on the plans. The contractor shall include material and labor as needed to separate VA occupied space and the construction activity. Temporary walls/ceilings shall be assembled in a manner to control dust per ICRA and remain compliant with below fire resistant poly duration limitations.

Temporary construction doors (interior and exterior) shall be an UL rated assembly with a minimum rating to be installed into a 1 hr fire rated wall. Not all construction ingress and egress doors are illustrated on the plans. The contractor shall include material and labor for temporary doors and hardware to separate VA occupied space and the construction site. Repairing existing doors with wood filler due to temporary door hardware is not allowed. If the contractor alters an existing door for use as a temporary construction door, it shall be replaced with a new like and kind door assembly.

Fire resistant poly products per NFPA 241 shall only be used as dust control. It shall be used for up to (1) 8 hour work shift in a single location.

8. Contractor shall comply with VHA St. Cloud influenza policy (VHA Directive 1192). Contractor shall direct all subcontractors working on site to also comply with VHA St. Cloud influenza policy. To comply with this policy, all contractors must complete a Health Care Personnel Influenza Vaccination Form during the influenza season which is generally from December 1 through March 31; however, it can vary from one season or geographic location to another. For security reasons, these forms are to be submitted directly to the St. Cloud VA Infection Prevention Nurse, whom will document and track influenza vaccination status. Starting at the end of December until the end of March, Contractor shall provide monthly a list of all contractors working on site. This list will be provided to the St. Cloud VA Infection Prevention Nurse whom can check against their documentation to confirm forms have been received for all contractors working on site during the influenza season. A copy of Directive 1192 and Health Care Personnel Influenza Vaccination Forms are available upon request.

C. Key Control:

1. Door hardware installed in construction doors is to be self-closing and storage function lock, able to receive a BEST 7 pin core and only operable with a key. The VA will install the construction core and issue keys to the contractor's personnel. All construction fences are to be locked with a VA lock in series so VA engineering and police personnel have emergency access at all times.

- Construction fences are to be kept locked at all times to prevent access by patients and VA unauthorized staff. Contractor is to provide means of egress from the site that keeps the site secure from the exterior. Keys to necessary construction areas can be checked out with the approval of the COR. The contractor is to give a minimum of 15 business days' notice for security approval for areas that need to be entered for construction purposes.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
 3. VA construction core keys will be issued to the contractor as deemed necessary by the COR. All keys must be returned when no longer needed or upon completion of the contract. **There will be a \$25 charge for each key not returned at the end of the contract. Should VA security be compromised as a result of failure to return a key(s), there will be an additional charge to the contractor of \$25 for each door re-cored. There will be a \$75 charge for any VA padlocks not returned by the contractor.**

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Subcontractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 5 business days before the date and time of access. Contractor shall maintain a list of vehicles of all employees (general contractor and subcontractors) working on their site. List shall include employee name, vehicle make, model, color and license plate number.
2. Ten parking permits shall be issued for General Contractor and subcontractor for parking in the east contractor lot. This lot is gravel, with minimum maintenance. No overnight parking of contractor vehicles allowed in this lot. No equipment and/or materials are allowed in this lot.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the

Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. This includes crossing curbs and other features when temporary roads and pedestrian walk ways are used. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(FAR 52.236-10)

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Health Care System applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with the normal functioning of the Health Care System as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing

equipment, and with work being done by others. The Contractor shall notify the COR prior to the use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises that can be either felt or heard outside the work site (core drilling, chipping hammer, jack hammer etc.). COR approval to use such equipment and tools shall be obtained in advance, not less than 10 business days prior to the use of such tools, in order to allow advance coordination with health care staff. Contractor to include pricing in the offer for executing this work off hours, before 8am and/or after 4:30 pm or as indicated in the construction documents. This applies to all VA occupied space and any occupied space adjacent to construction activities where noise above 80 decibel or vibration can be felt or heard.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
2. Contractor shall coordinate and utilize just in time material and equipment delivery system. Long term storage of material is not allowed. Storage of common construction material beyond 5 business days is not allowed. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to construction working areas in quantities sufficient for not more than 5 work days as the staging/storage areas as indicated on the plans allow. Provide unobstructed access to Health Care System areas required to remain in operation.

J. Phasing:

The Health Care System must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled 15 business days in advance and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks.

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR 15 business days in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area

of site, building or portion thereof. All phasing dates shall be arranged to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases as detailed in the Construction Drawings for phasing. Unless noted otherwise, 15 business days between each phase is required for VA activations and move relocations. The contractor shall include this coordination time in their schedule.

K. Not Used.

L. Building No.28 will be occupied during performance of work but immediate areas of alterations will be vacated.

1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Health Care System's operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Health Care System operations will continue during the construction period.

2. Immediate areas of alterations not mentioned in preceding Subparagraph 1 will be temporarily vacated while alterations are performed.

M. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area(s) indicated on the drawings or as required confining all construction activities and staged materials, equipment etc. All fences designed and intended to run parallel to sidewalks and roadways shall be atleast 5' away from the edge/shoulder of sidewalks and/or roadways. Provide vehicle and "man gate" (s) for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and

padlocks. The "man gate"(s) shall have panic hardware installed on the gate to allow emergency egress from the construction staging area(s) and construction work zone(s) to the public way. Contractor must provide hardware on gate to provide exit ability of contractor's staff and not allow access to unauthorized persons at the facility. An exterior grade metal door and frame (with appropriate hardware per ingress & egress requirements) professionally and securely installed into the fence assembly can be an alternative to "man gate (s)". VA engineering staff must have the ability to access this gate at any time. Provide top and bottom rails and postes driven into the ground. Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Access to the contractors' staging area and/or work site shall remain secure at all times. Secure is defined as locked to prevent unauthorized entrance to the construction site or during times of entrance or delivery, a construction representative shall be within 10 yards of the gate, monitoring the gate to prevent unauthorized access. Removal of construction fence shall be coordinated in advance with the COR.

- N. When a building or part of a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in code compliant operating condition and provide any temporary material and equipment for existing fire protection and alarm equipment until the final systems are operational. During renovation the contractor shall alter the existing and/or install a temporary fire sprinkler system, compliant with NFPA to be used until the final system is operational. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with VA's Fire Protection System Representative whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- O. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Health Care System at all times. Not all details will be shown on the construction plan. Contractor shall request any additional information prior to bid if needed, contractor shall field verify electrical, HVAC, water, sewer

and life systems in project area to provide material and equipment to maintain existing utilities for construction, life safety and operations of adjacent/impacted patients and/or staff. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, the Contractor shall coordinate in advance with the COR and receive COR approval to proceed prior to any such cuts or caps. The Contractor shall coordinate with the COR and the Utility Company when applicable. Utility pathways no longer used shall be removed back to the common source (main, branch, panel, junction box, etc).

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without 15 business day notice and prior approval of the COR. No "HOT TAPPING" of any utility service other than storm or sanitary utilities is allowed unless under extreme circumstances. If these circumstances are determined appropriate and approved by the Chief Engineer, all work must follow Facilities Management Memorandum 23 "Hot Tapping Procedures". All services under work shall be isolated and all energy released before work begins. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Health Care System Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS
2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to the COR, in writing, 15 business days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption. The contractor will identify the detailed work activity plan related including a

- contingency plan with this request. The request shall be submitted to the COR via the RFI process.
3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Health Care System. Interruption time approved by Health Care System may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions (any utility systems affecting operations of the Health Care System, i.e. power, water, steam, heating, cooling etc outside of the immediate construction work site) of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 business days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of the COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- P. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like (including hangers and all supports) shall be removed back to the common source (panels, main lines, branch lines, etc).
- Q. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Health Care System traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds/parking/occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
 2. The Contractor shall submit proposed methods and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances to the COR not less than 15 work days in advance of any

such work. Plans for such work must be approved in advance by the COR.

- R. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations and notify the COR in advance of scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
 3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
 4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and the COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of the COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and the COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report

on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by the COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Health Care System.

3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all surfaces including but not limited to asphalt, sidewalks, curbs, structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound. Any grass that is damaged during construction will have the pre-existing grade restored, be sodded and maintained until the sod is firmly rooted as determined by the COR. Sod will be watered by contractor and may not exceed 4 inches while the contractor is responsible for the sod. Any trees/shrubs not identified for demolition shall remain. The contractor shall protect the existing trees/shrubs from damage by enclosing the dripline area with plastic fence. No material, vehicles and/or equipment shall be stored within this protected area. Tree trimming is not allowed as the trees are considered "historic". Contractors shall make all reasonable efforts to use other methods to not conflict with trees (i.e. shorter/smaller equipment).
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract

or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-9)

C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements. At a minimum, the contractor is to comply with all EPA regulations for protection from storm water pollution that would be caused by construction and implement all required safeties to maintain compliance. Also, all wash downs for concrete trucks is to be conducted off site. No containment areas are allowed on site.

D. Not Used.

E. Contractor shall maintain grounds in and around their construction site including all staging, storage and parking areas assigned to this contract (referred to as construction area). Contractor shall remove debris promptly within construction areas. Contractor shall mow and weed whip the construction areas and weed whip on the public side of their construction fences. Mowing and whipping shall occur on regular basis at all times throughout the active contract to prevent vegetation from exceeding 4" in height. Weed control shall be maintained throughout the construction contract period with a plan approved by the COR to return construction site to the preexisting condition unless stated otherwise.

Contractor shall make all reasonable attempts to prevent tracking or other type of unintentional debris transferring of material. Should this occur, the contractor shall complete clean up the affected areas within 2 hours of the discovery.

Inlet protection bags shall be clear of debris after each rain event. Any erosion control blankets or spikes used shall be biodegradable.

Contractor shall not use a "restricted use" herbicide.

1.10 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as shown in the drawings or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without prior written approval of the CO. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.11 PHYSICAL DATA (NOT USED)

1.12 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES (NOT USED)

1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK (NOT USED)

1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications (Field coordination, Request For Information, Architectural Supplemental Info,

PR's etc). These drawings shall be maintained and protected in a professional manner. All information shall be legible to a reasonable person.

- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS(NOT USED)

1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
 - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by the Contracting Officer in writing. Any such equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2017 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct. Motors shall not be overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned.

Vibrations must be reduced to contract specifications or, in the absence of contracting specifications, to at or below manufacturer's specifications for typical installations.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
 - D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS

- A. Contractor will not be allowed the use of existing elevators. Outside type hoist shall be used by Contractor for transporting materials and equipment.

1.19 TEMPORARY USE OF NEW ELEVATORS (NOT USED)

1.20 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Health Care System. Contractor shall keep such places clean at all times and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to

maintain satisfactory condition in toilets may result in revocation of the Contractor's privilege to use such toilets.

1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve all utilities furnished.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Contractor shall furnish and install temporary utility meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Health Care System a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of all furnished utilities including but not limited to electricity, water and steam.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open flame devices including but not limited to 'salamander' is not permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Health Care System heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor. Building must be dried in (weather tight), insulated per design and deemed not wasteful of VA utilities prior to heating with steam.
 - b. Electric Resistance heat is not allowed.
 - 2. If the contractor elects not to connect to the nearest available steam supply, gas/fuel heaters will be allowed with a submitted plan that is approved by the COR and facility Safety Officer.

- a. Gas/fuel heaters must be an indirect heat unit with a heat exchanger. The unit must utilize a fresh air intake and exhaust outdoors.
 - b. All gas/fuel is to be supplied by the contractor at contractor's expense.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Health Care System electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
1. Obtain water by connecting to the Health Care System water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes may be cause for revocation (at Contracting Officer's discretion) of use of water from Health Care System's system.
 3. Water from the potable water system may not be used for irrigation. Irrigation water is available on campus near the Sauk River pump from Monday through Friday, June through the end of September between the hours of 1pm to 4pm. Contractor shall arrange for transportation of water, and source of water outside of those times.

1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

1.23 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will

be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.

- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.24 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor will be provided an electronic copy of the VA equipment log spreadsheet. During the initial start-up, the contractor shall submit

the populated spreadsheet to include the following information for each piece of equipment:

- o Equipment installed
- o Manufacturer of equipment
- o Model # of equipment
- o Serial # of equipment
- o Location of equipment
- o Market value of equipment
- o Purchase date of equipment
- o Manufacturer warranty end date of equipment

Contractor shall also furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic), completed start-up check lists and verbal instructions when the equipment is activated and as required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned

Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Training for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until training for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule all training in advance with the COR. Training shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications.

1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (NOT USED)

1.26 RELOCATED ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.

- E. Contractor shall employ services of an installation engineer, who is an authorized representative of the manufacturer of this equipment to supervise assembly and installation of existing equipment, required to be relocated.

- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.27 STORAGE SPACE FOR DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN (NOT USED)

1.29 SAFETY SIGN (NOT USED)

1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION (NOT USED)

1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES (NOT USED)

1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up. The Contractor shall cease work at the point of discovery in order to protect the find from damage, pending direction from the Contracting Officer as to how to proceed.

1.33 REBATE DOCUMENTATION

- A. As the VA is involved in rebate programs for installed materials and equipment, the contractor is to provide information to the COR including invoices, information sheets, etc. as required for the government to successfully receive rebates.

1.34 SITE INSPECTIONS

- A. The Government reserves the right to inspect the project site during contractor performance. Inspections shall conform to FAR 52.246-12 and herein described.

- B. Inspections shall be conducted randomly on a daily basis by the assigned COR and/or other Facilities Management (FM) staff members. Once per week project sites may be inspected by Facilities Management

team. Work shall continue during these inspections as usual, as these are routine compliance inspections.

C. Throughout the duration of the project the contractor shall schedule critical milestone inspections and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer and COR in order to proceed with the work.

1. At minimum the Contractor shall schedule inspections for any underground, in floor, in wall, above ceiling, concrete, concrete reinforcement, partial final and final inspection work. If any work is covered without inspection, it is the Contractor's responsibility to uncover the work at the Contractors expense for inspection. These is inspections are for the benefit of the Government. It is the contractors responsibility (regardless of an inspection and/or results of an inspection) to comply with the terms of the contract.

a. Above ceiling inspections are treated as final inspections for items above the ceiling. All items shall be installed into the ceiling with exception of the acoustical tile or finished surface (sheetrock etc.). Ceiling tile or finished surface required for items to be mounted to (such as speakers) are allowed to be installed prior to inspection. One M&O clearance pre-inspection with appropriate contractor coordination drawings is allowed prior to above ceiling inspection

2. Contractor shall request inspection date 15 business days prior to the proposed inspection date. The Government will make all reasonable attempts to schedule inspection within 5 business days of the proposed inspection date. However, an alternate date may be scheduled by the COR. This shall not constitute a delay to the schedule, if within a reasonable time period.

3. Written inspection reports will be furnished to the contractor by the Government. In the event there are discrepancies that effect follow on tasks, the Contractor shall not proceed with work without written approval from the Contracting Officer. This inspection log is generic; the specific project may require additional or less inspections depending upon the construction, site location and impacts. Coordinate with COR and Contracting Officer throughout the project for more information. Contracting Officers have the final

- authority on all punch lists. If the COR chooses to send an informal punch list to the contractor, that punch list is for reference only. If the COR chooses to send this information they have at least 5 business days to format and submit to the contractor.
4. Inspections by VA and or A/E personnel do not release the contractor from following the contract documents. The contractor shall have all work completed and ready for the requested inspection. The VA reserves the right to deny an inspection due to incomplete, unacceptable work. The contractor cannot claim delays for failure to prepare for requested inspection. All inspection requests must be submitted 15 business days prior to the requested date. Reasonable attempts will be made to accommodate the Contractor's request.
 5. Should VA personnel identify items that do not meet or exceed the requirements for maintenance and safety clearances it is the contractor's responsibility to remove and reinstall the item(s) at no additional cost to the Government.
 6. At the start of any Contractor requested inspection, the Contractor shall submit to the COR 3 copies of the Contractor's inspection records. The Contractor shall develop, maintain and document an inspection system acceptable to the Government to ensure that all work performed under the contract conforms to the contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records documenting deficiencies and corrective actions. The Superintendent shall sign off on each deficiency listed upon completion.

1.35 Project/Phase Occupancy

- A.** Prior to VA occupancy of any portion of the project the contractor shall provide all training (maintenance of equipment, operation of equipment, lockout/tag out training of equipment), operation manuals, maintenance manuals, safety manuals (including lockout/tag out and permit required confine space forms completed by contractors on the VA format used during construction), as built documents, the VA inspection packet and inspection records kept by the contractors which demonstrate contract compliance. The contractor will not be granted a time

extension and will not be allowed to proceed due to not providing proper documents for the VA to occupy the space.

1.36 Contracting Officer Representative Coordination

A. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) will be onsite while the contract is active. CORs will be available at all times for emergencies. Contractors are to coordinate with the CORs schedule for inspections, coordination, etc. It is the responsibility of the contractor to submit Requests For Information (RFI) within a reasonable time frame. Typical RFI processing duration is 15 - 20 calendar days per RFI, subject to complexity. Contractor has a duty to coordinate upcoming work and seek clarifications in a timely manner to prevent contract delays and diligently pursue the contract. Contractor shall provide submittals for COR's and/or A/E's review within a reasonable time frame. Typical submittal review process duration is 25 calendar days per submittal, subject to complexity of the submittal.

1.37 Required Permits

The contractor shall request and coordinate information to obtain the following permits.

- A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
- B. Infectious Control Risk Assessment
- C. Excavation/Trenching
- D. Hot Work
- E. Lock Out/Tag Out
- F. Confined Space
- G. Energized Work - Including removing electrical panel covers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COTR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COTR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling

services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COTR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three

blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:

1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- D. The Complete Project Schedule shall identify each distinct work activity/event.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.

3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COTR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COTR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COTR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COTR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COTR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.

6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify

any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COTR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are

shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.

2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COTR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time

available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples

of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built

drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents but which have been omitted from the submittal register.
- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.
- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
 - 1. Project title, location and number.
 - 2. Construction contract number.
 - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 - 4. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 - 6. When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.

G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If

documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

1.9 TEST REPORTS

SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - 1. "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - 2. "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

- A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.
- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS.....	5
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	7
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).....	7
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	13
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	15
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP)	16
1.8	TRAINING.....	17
1.9	INSPECTIONS.....	18
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	19
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE).....	20
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL.....	22
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING.....	31
1.14	FIRE SAFETY.....	32
1.15	ELECTRICAL	36
1.16	FALL PROTECTION	38
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	38
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	39
1.19	CRANES.....	42
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	42
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	43
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING.....	43
1.23	LADDERS	43
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS.....	44

SECTION 01 35 26
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health
Planning

A10.34-2012Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment
American National Standard Construction and
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014National Electrical Code

70B-2013Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment
Maintenance

- 70E-2015Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- 99-2012Health Care Facilities Code
- 241-2013Standard for Safeguarding Construction,
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

- TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification
Manual

G. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

- 29 CFR 1904Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses
- 29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry
- 29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry
- CPL 2-0.124Multi-Employer Citation Policy

H. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to power-lines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.
- B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge,

training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.

E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:

No impact - near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Minor incident/impact - incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;

Moderate incident/impact - Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

1. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
2. Restricted work;
3. Transfer to another job;
4. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
5. Loss of consciousness;
6. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
7. any incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).

These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;

Major incident/impact - Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high

visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.

- E. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
 - 1) Contractor;
 - 2) Contract number;
 - 3) Project name;
 - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

- c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
 - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
 - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigation reports;

3) Project site injury and illness logs.

i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety;
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane Critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;

- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 28) Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the project superintendent, project overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous

project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
 - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.

3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations). However, the SSHO has to be a separate qualified individual from the Prime Contractor's Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager with duties only as the SSHO
- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in

accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship,
Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING:

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall

include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS:

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
 2. The Contracting Officer Representative will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.

4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent) , and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer monthly. The contractor

and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
 - 2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
 - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative in circumstances of no foot hazards.
 - 4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Resident Engineer. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is: **Class [IV]**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class I requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative
- 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
- 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Clean work area upon completion of task
- 2) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

2. Class II requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

- 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
- 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
- 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
- 5) Block off and seal air vents.
- 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
- 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
- 5) Notify the Contracting Officer Representative

3. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from Contracting Officer Representative
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units

and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.

5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.

6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.

2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.

4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.

5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative

2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit)

before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 8) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
 - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
 - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
 - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
 - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
 - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing
 - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing One-hour fire-rated solid core wood in steel frame, painted
3. Dust proof one-hour fire-rated drywall

4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
 6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
 7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
 8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.
- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
 2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
 3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

1.14 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.

- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
 2. Install one-hour fire-rated temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
 3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.

- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate Contracting Officer Representative. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Office. Obtain permits from facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in advance .
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.

- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.15 ELECTRICAL

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.
 - 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work

involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative.
- D.** Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the Facility Safety Officer or Contracting Officer Representative and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E.** Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30-ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

1.16 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.

4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeling, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Officer prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Facility Safety Officer. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:
1. Estimated start time & stop time
 2. Specific location and nature of the work.

3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
4. Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
6. Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e. "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
7. Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.

The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:

1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetrometer will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT² - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT² to 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT² - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.
3. Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.

4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- C. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
1. The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
 2. Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
 3. 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
 4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
 5. Utility markings will be maintained
- D. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- E. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.19 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.

- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.
- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to Project Manager and/or Facility Safety 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.20 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.21 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].

- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Officer.

1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Officer. Obtain permits from Project Manager and/or Facility Safety Officer at least 24 hours in advance.

1.23 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.

- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)
Washington, DC 20001
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- AA Aluminum Association Inc.
<http://www.aluminum.org>
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council
<http://www.aabchg.com>
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
<http://www.aamanet.org>
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
<http://www.aashto.org>
- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists
<http://www.aatcc.org>
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
<http://www.acgih.org>
- ACI American Concrete Institute
<http://www.aci-int.net>
- ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
- ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association
<http://www.acppa.org>
- ADC Air Diffusion Council
<http://flexibleduct.org>
- AGA American Gas Association
<http://www.aga.org>
- AGC Associated General Contractors of America
<http://www.agc.org>

- AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.agma.org>
- AH American Hort
<https://www.americanhort.org>
- AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers
<http://www.aham.org>
- AIA American Institute of Architects
<http://www.aia.org>
- AISC American Institute of Steel Construction
<http://www.aisc.org>
- AISI American Iron and Steel Institute
<http://www.steel.org>
- AITC American Institute of Timber Construction
<https://aitc-glulam.org>
- AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
<http://www.amca.org>
- ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.
<http://www.ansi.org>
- APA The Engineered Wood Association
<http://www.apawood.org>
- ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
<http://www.ari.org>
- ARPM Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers
<https://arpm.com>
- ASABE American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers
<https://www.asabe.org>
- ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute https://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society https://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association https://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association https://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	The Brick Industry Association http://www.gobrick.com
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute https://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. https://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. https://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association https://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute https://www.cispi.org

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute https://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPA	Composite Panel Association https://www.compositepanel.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau https://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute https://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute https://www.cti.org
DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association https://www.decorativehardwood.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute https://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute https://www.eei.org
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency https://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Services http://www.intertek.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration https://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission https://www.fcc.gov

FPS	Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.glasswebsite.com
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance https://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association https://gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration https://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute http://www.pumps.org
ICC	International Code Council https://shop.iccsafe.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association https://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers https://www.ieee.org/
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance https://www.igmaonline.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association https://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry http://msshq.org

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
<https://www.naamm.org>

PHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
<https://www.phccweb.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards
See - NIST

NBBI The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
<https://www.nationalboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
<https://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association
<https://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association
<https://www.nhla.com>

NIH National Institute of Health
<https://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<https://www.nist.gov>

NELMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)

NSF National Sanitation Foundation
<http://www.nsf.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
Department of Labor
<https://www.osha.gov>

PCA	Portland Cement Association https://www.cement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute https://www.pci.org
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute https://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute https://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service (See Western Wood Products Association) https://www.wwpa.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute https://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors' National Association https://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings https://www.sspc.org
STI	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SWI Steel Window Institute
<https://www.steelwindows.com>

TCNA Tile Council of North America
<https://www.tcnatile.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute
<https://www.tpinst.org>

UBC The Uniform Building Code
(See ICC)

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<https://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<https://www.ulc.ca>

WCLB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
<http://www.wclib.org>

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association
<https://www.wdma.com>

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
<https://www.realcedar.com>

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A370-12Standard Test Methods and Definitions for
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - C31/C31M-10Standard Practice for Making and Curing
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
 - C33/C33M-11aStandard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
 - C39/C39M-12Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
 - C109/C109M-11bStandard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
 - C136-06Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine
and Coarse Aggregates
 - C138/C138M-10bStandard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of
Concrete
 - C140-12Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
 - C143/C143M-10aStandard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
Cement Concrete
 - C172/C172M-10Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
Concrete
 - C173/C173M-10bStandard Test Method for Air Content of freshly
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

- C780-11Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
- C1019-11Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
- C1064/C1064M-11Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
- C1077-11cStandard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
- C1314-11aStandard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
- D698-07e1Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction
- D1557-09Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000ft lbf/ft³ (2,700 KNm/m³))
- E94-04(2010)Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
- E164-08Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
- E329-11cStandard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
- E543-09Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
- E709-08Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- F3125/F3125M-15Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.D1.1M-10Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be

required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."

- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.6 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

3.8 CONCRETE:

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
 - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
 - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
 - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.

4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 50 cubic yards or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³

- (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
 13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:

- a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
- a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in psi.
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.

3.13 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:

1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
 - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
 - D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.14 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.

- c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - g. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.
 - b. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - c. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - d. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.15 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

3.18 TYPE OF TEST:

Approximate Number of Tests Required

E. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	3
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	9
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	3
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	2
Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33)	3
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	3
Soundness (ASTM C33)	3
Abrasion (ASTM C33)	3
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330)	3
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	3

L. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days)	15
--------------------------------	----

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 35
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.
- B. Structural observations are required for the following project conditions per IBC Chapter 17:
 - 5. Nominal design wind speed in excess of 110 mph; and with a height greater than 75 ft.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 - 1. ASCE 7 - (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 2 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. International Code Council (ICC)
 - 2. ICC IBC - (2015) International Building Code

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed

by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.

- B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur:

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Continuous Special Inspections - The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.
- B. Periodic Special Inspections - Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Perform - Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.
- D. Observe - Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.
- E. Special Inspector (SI) - A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.
- F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) - A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.
- G. Third Party - A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.
- H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) - SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and is required for the following project conditions: None

- I. Contracting Officer - The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- J. Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager - An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified who has the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.
- K. Designer of Record (DOR) - A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.
- L. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) - A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections and covering the following:
 - a. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Special Inspection]: [Applicable Specification section or description] naming convention. Submit the following:
 - 1) SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
 - 2) SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
 - 3) Special Inspections Project Manual;
 - 4) Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
 - 5) NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records;
 - 6) SD-06 Test Reports;
 - 7) Special Inspections
 - 8) Daily Reports;
 - 9) Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
 - 10) SD-07 Certificates;
 - 11) Fabrication Plant
 - 12) Steel Truss Plant;
 - 13) Wood Truss Plant;
 - 14) AC472 Accreditation;

- 15) Steel Joist Institute Membership;
 - 16) Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant;
 - 17) Certificate of Compliance;
 - 18) Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
 - 19) Special Inspector Qualifications;
 - 20) Qualification Records for NDT technicians;
 - 21) SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
 - 22) Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
 - 23) Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;
- b. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI); Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI); Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Qualifications should be in accordance with the following minimums // ; PM or SRE can restrict qualifications to the higher standards shown if multiple options are shown for a role based on complexity of project //.

QUALIFICATIONS

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Welding Structural Steel (For	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector		
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	
Cold Formed Steel Framing	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience; or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Masonry Construction	ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
	with related experience		
Wood	ICC Commercial Building Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ICC Residential Building Inspector with one year of experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Verification of Site Soil Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements	ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Sprayed Fire Resistant Manual	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
	with related experience		
Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints	Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Smoke Control	AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
SIOR			Registered Professional Engineer

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the

fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.

- B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:
1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
 2. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plate quality assurance program certification.
 3. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plate quality assurance program certification.
 4. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
 5. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C
- C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special **Inspections, stating that the materials supplied and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILITIES MATRIX

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
SIOR	a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC. b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR. c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors. d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.	Applicable when SIOR is required
	e. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following:	Applicable when SIOR is required and when the structural

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. 2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. <p>f. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.</p>	<p>design is required to follow AISC341 for seismic design of steel structures</p>
	<p>g. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which will cover the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, General Contractor, Subcontractors, QC Manager, and DOR. 2. Organizational chart and/or communication plan, indicating lines of communication 3. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests, and availability of alternate inspectors. 4. Indicate the government reporting procedures. 5. Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections. 6. Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete. 7. Indicate how the SIOR and/or SI will participate in weekly QC meetings. 8. Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified per paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS. 9. Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule 	<p>Applicable when SIOR is required</p>

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	<p>of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work. Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.</p> <p>h. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party.</p> <p>i. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.</p> <p>j. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager.</p> <p>k. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.</p> <p>l. Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame. 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems, that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 	

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports.	
QC Manager	a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3-ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.	n/a
Special Inspectors	a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections. b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.	
	c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. 2. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.	Applicable when SIOR is NOT required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC 341 for seismic design of steel structures

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	<p>f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.</p> <p>g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.</p> <p>h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame 2. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. 4. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. 5. All applicable test result including nondestructive testing reports. <p>j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.</p>	<p>Applicable when SIOR is not required</p>
	<p>k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR</p>	<p>Applicable when SIOR is required</p>

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
 - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer.
 - b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features on the Environmental Protection Plan. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

7. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
 3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as

directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by the Resident Engineer. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
JACK HAMMERS	75		
PUMPS	75	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
GENERATORS	7575	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
 - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
 - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
 - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
 - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
 - g. If requested by the COR, Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow

response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.
 - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 4. Construction error.
 5. Over ordering.
 6. Weather damage.
 7. Contamination.
 8. Mishandling.
 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.

- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):

LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

1.7 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 81 13
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction.
- B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer for all changes and substitutions to materials or processes. Proposed changes must meet, or exceed, materials or processes specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- C. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.
 - 1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
 - 2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.
- B. Biobased Products: Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an

alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.

- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.
- D. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).
- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).
- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).
- E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).
- F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).
- G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals to be provided by contractor to COR.
- B. Sustainability Action Plan:
 - 1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
 - 2. Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
 - 3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
 - a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
 - b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
 - c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.
- C. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include

all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:

1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
 - a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
 - b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
 - c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.
 - d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
 - e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
 - f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.

E. Product Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
2. Biobased Content: Submit product data for products to be installed or used which are included in any of the USDA BioPreferred program's product categories. Data to include percentage of biobased content and source of biobased material.
3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in 01 81 13.

4. For applicable products and equipment, submit product documentation confirming ENERGY STAR label, FEMP certification, WaterSense, and/or EPEAT certification.
- F. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data.
 2. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
 3. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.
- G. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
 2. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
 3. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
 4. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
5. Flush-out Documentation:
- a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
 - b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.

- c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR/Resident Engineer and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints,Coatings Stains and Sealers Edition 3.2, October 26, 2015
- C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives,2.1 July 12, 2013.
- E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.
- F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, October 2017.
- G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.

- H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).
- I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).
- J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2017.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste, excluding land clearing debris and soil. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.
- B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - 1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
 - 1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 2) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
 - 3) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 4) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 5) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
 - 6) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
 - 7) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
 - 8) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
 - 9) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 10) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
 - 11) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.
 - b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:
 - 1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - 2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - 3) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
 - 4) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
 - 5) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.

- 6) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
 - 7) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
 - 8) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
 - 9) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
 - 10) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
 - 11) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - 12) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
 - 13) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
 - 14) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
 - 16) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 17) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
- a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
 - b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
 - c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
- a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
 - b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
 - c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
 - d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
 - 1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
 - 2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
 - 3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
 - 4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
 - 5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
 - 6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.

- 7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
 - 8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 9) Stain: 250 g/L.
 - 10) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.
 - 11) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
 - 12) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
 - 13) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
 - 14) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
 - 15) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
 - 16) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
 - a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
 - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
 5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
 - a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
 - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
 6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
 7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.
- C. Recycled Content:
1. Any products being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
 - a. Building insulation.

- b. Cement and concrete.
 - c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
 - d. Floor tiles.
 - e. Laminated paperboard.
 - f. Modular threshold ramps.
 - g. Nonpressure pipe.
 - h. Structural fiberboard.
 - i. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.
- D. Biobased Content:
- 1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.
 - a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:
 - 1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
 - 2) Carpets.
 - 3) Cleaners.
 - 4) Composite Panels.
 - 5) Corrosion Preventatives.
 - 6) Erosion Control Materials.
 - 7) Dust Suppressants.
 - 8) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
 - 9) Glass Cleaners.
 - 10) Industrial Cleaners.
 - 11) Interior Paints and Coatings.
 - 12) Multipurpose Cleaners.
 - 13) Multipurpose Lubricants.
 - 14) Packaging Films.
 - 15) Paint Removers.
 - 16) Plastic Insulating Foam.
 - 17) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
 - 18) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
 - 19) Wood and Concrete Stains.
- E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled

or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

1. WaterSense categories include:

- a. Bathroom Faucets
- b. Commercial Toilets
- c. Showerheads
- d. Urinals

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following product categories must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Applicable Energy Star product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:

a. Appliances:

- 1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
- 2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
- 3) Clothes Washers (Commercial & Residential).
- 4) Dehumidifiers.
- 5) Freezers (Residential).
- 6) Refrigerators (Residential).

b. Electronics and Information Technology:

- 1) Audio/Video Equipment.
- 2) Computers.
- 3) Data Center Storage.
- 4) Digital Media Player.
- 5) Enterprise Servers.
- 6) Imaging Equipment.
- 7) Monitors.
- 8) Professional Displays.
- 9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
- 10) Telephones.
- 11) Televisions.
- 12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
- 13) Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) Phones.

c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):

- 1) Dishwashers.
- 2) Ice Makers.
- 3) Refrigerators and Freezers.

d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:

- 1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).

- 2) Boilers.
 - 3) Water Heaters.
 - 4) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- e. Other:
- 1) Decorative Light Strings.
 - 2) Laboratory-Grade Refrigerators and Freezers.
 - 3) Light Bulbs.
 - 4) Light Fixtures.
 - 5) Water Coolers.
 - 6) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
- G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Boilers (Commercial).
 2. Dishwashers (Commercial).
 3. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
 4. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
 5. Exterior Lighting.
 6. Fluorescent Ballasts.
 7. Fluorescent Lamps, General Service.
 8. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
 9. Light Emitting Diode (LED) Luminaires.
- H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into any of the following categories shall be EPEAT registered. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 09/14/2017 include:
1. Computers.
 2. Displays.
 3. Imaging Equipment.
 4. Televisions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.

2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2017. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
 - a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
 - b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy.

-----END-----

SECTION 01 91 00
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall

encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
 4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
 6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and

Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.

C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction

issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

Acceptance Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

Accuracy: The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

Benchmarks: Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example,

ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

CCTV: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

COBie: Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

Commissionability: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

Commissioning Agent (CxA): The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

Commissioning Checklists: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

Commissioning Design Review: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for

items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

Commissioning Manager (CxM): A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

Commissioning Observation: An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

Commissioning Process: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

Commissioning Report: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

Commissioning Representative (CxR): An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

Construction Phase Commissioning: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Contract Documents (CD): Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC): All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

Coordination Drawings: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

Design Intent: The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm

conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

Lessons Learned Workshop: A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

Maintainability: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

Manual Test: Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

Owner's Project Requirements (OPR): A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

Precision: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

Pre-Design Phase Commissioning: Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

Pre-Functional Test (PFT): An inspection or test that is done before

functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

Range: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

Resolution: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

Site Observation Visit: On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

Site Observation Reports (SO): Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

Start Up Tests: Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

Systems Manual: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

Test Procedure: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

Thermal Scans: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

Unresolved Commissioning Issue: Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

Verification: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

Warranty Visit: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

Whole Building Commissioning: Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Plumbing	
Domestic Hot Water Systems	
Medical Air Systems	Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Outlet certification, cross-connection verification

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
HVAC	
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, unit heaters
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Communications	
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Safety and Security	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports

Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - 1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 - 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
 - 1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - 2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
 - 3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to

participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination meetings.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Testing meetings.
 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
 6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance

Testing.

7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues.

Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.

- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation

requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 7. Description of observations to be made.
 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test

procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Name and identification code of tested system.
 2. Test number.
 3. Time and date of test.
 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
 6. Individuals present for test.
 7. Observations and Issues.
 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues

and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.

G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document

results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 2. Commissioning plan.
 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 5. Commissioning Issues Log.
 6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
 2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved

issues.

5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.

- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
 4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.

6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to

the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

- B. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.
- C. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and

the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.

- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O	
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A	

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
 Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
 4801 Veterans Drive
 St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
 5-22-2020
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site Observations	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O	
Functional Test Protocols	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O	

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
 Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTF
 4801 Veterans Drive
 St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
 5-22-2020
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					L = Lead P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities							
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O	
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P	
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and Logs	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
	Status Reports	L	A		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.
 - d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and

viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior

to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
 Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
 4801 Veterans Drive
 St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
 5-22-2020
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	100	20	10	2 sec.

3.2 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the

testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format

14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
 15. A section for comments.
 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F),

- temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.
- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests

in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.3 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by

the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.4 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as

possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Review the Contract Documents.
 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.

8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- D. Quality Assurance:
1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
 2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- E. Training Coordination:
1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
 2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit

instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

- a. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
- b. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
- c. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, pumps, and distribution piping.
- d. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
- e. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
- f. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data.

G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria:

Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
- b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
- c. Operating standards.
- d. Regulatory requirements.
- e. Equipment function.

- f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - H, Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.

- b. Checking adjustments.
- c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
 - 1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

- 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
- 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
- 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

----- END -----

SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 11, EARTH MOVING (SHORT FORM).
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- F. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS,

Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT,
UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.

- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.

H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19,
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00,
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

A. Demolish and remove portions of building and structure as required to complete the scope of work, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:

1. As required for installation of new work.
2. Where identified to be demolished by the drawings.
3. Items not specifically identified on the drawings and required to be demolished to complete the scope of work are to be verified with the COR prior to demolition.

B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 11
TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....1
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....1
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....1
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....1
1.1.4 TASKS.....2
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES.....2
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....2
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....3
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....3
1.4.1 GENERAL.....3
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....3
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....9
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....11
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....11
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....11
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....11
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS.....12
1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED).....12
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....12
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....13
1.5.8 NOTICES.....13
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....13
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....13
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....14
1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....14
1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.....15
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....15
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....15
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....16
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....16
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....17
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....17

1.7.4	MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	17
1.7.5	MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	17
1.7.6	RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	17
1.7.7	RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	17
1.7.8	MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	17
1.7.9	SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS.....	17
1.8	WORKER PROTECTION.....	18
1.8.1	TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	18
1.8.2	MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	18
1.8.3	REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	18
1.8.4	DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	18
1.8.5	REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	19
1.9	DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	19
1.9.1	DESCRIPTION.....	19
1.9.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	19
1.9.3	TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF.....	19
1.9.4	PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	20
1.9.5	WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF).....	21
1.9.6	WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	22
	PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	22
2.1	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	22
2.1.1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	22
2.2	MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	24
2.2.1	GENERAL.....	24
2.2.2	SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	25
2.2.3	MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	25
2.3	ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT pLAN.....	26
2.4	SUBMITTALS.....	27
2.4.1	PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	27
2.4.2	SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	29
2.4.3	SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	29
2.5	ENCAPSULANTS.....	29
2.5.1	TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....	29
2.5.2	PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	29
2.5.3	CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	30
	PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	30
3.1	REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	30

3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....32

3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....32

3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL.....33

3.1.3.4 MONITORING.....33

3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR.....33

3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS.....34

3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM.....34

3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM.....34

3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.....34

3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM.....35

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....35

3.1.4.1 GENERAL.....35

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....35

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....36

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....36

3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS.....36

3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....36

3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....36

3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING (NOT USED).....37

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES.....37

3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....37

3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING.....37

3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....38

3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....38

3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....38

3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....39

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM.....39

3.2.1 WETTING ACM.....39

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....39

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....40

3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE (NOT USED).....40

3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES (NOT USED).....40

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....41

3.3.1 GENERAL.....41

3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....41

3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION.....	41
3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING (NOT USED).....	41
3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....	41
3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	41
3.4.1 GENERAL.....	41
3.4.2 PROCEDURES.....	41
3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	42
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	42
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	42
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	42
3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	42
3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	43
3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	43
3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES (NOT USED).....	43
3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	43
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	43
3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	43
3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	44
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	44
3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM	44
3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: (NOT USED).....	51
3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES.....	51
3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES (NOT USED).....	45
3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES.....	51
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	45
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	45
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	45
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	45
3.7.4 RE-INSULATION (NOT USED).....	45
ATTACHMENT #1.....	46
ATTACHMENT #2.....	48
ATTACHEMENT #3.....	55
ATTACHMENT #4.....	51

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SECTION 02 82 11

CLASS I NEGATIVE PRESSURE ENCLOSURE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SPECIFICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities;

(100) linear (feet) of pipe insulation and associated mudded pipe fittings

(295) square (feet) of convector insulation

(2,560) square feet of mastic adhesive below non-asbestos containing floor tile

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES
- D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- G. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING.
- H. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.
- I. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, encapsulation, enclosure, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, duration air monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, clearance air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawl space - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and

clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

Pipe tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20037
- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236

O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

P. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records

6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**):
 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following://
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA):

1. The MPCA has been delegated the authority by the EPA to enforce NESHAP regulations. They may also review projects for compliance with MDH Asbestos Abatement Rules.
2. Guidance Regarding Proper Containment, Shipping and Final Disposal of Asbestos Residual Materials at MPCA-Permitted Landfills (*Minnesota Rules 7035.1700*)

Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry:

1. Maintenance and Repair of Buildings and Equipment-Asbestos (*Minnesota Rules 5205.0660*)
2. Demolition, Restoration, Remodeling Survey (*Minnesota Rules 5207.0035*)

Minnesota Department of Health:

1. Asbestos Abatement Rules (*Minnesota Rules 4620.3000 to 4620.3724 and Minnesota Statute Sections 326.70 to 326.81*)

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.
- C. At least ten (10) working days prior to commencement of work, submit "Notification of Asbestos Related Work" to:

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
Industrial Division-Asbestos Program
520 Lafayette Road
St. Paul, MN 55155-4194

1.5.9 PERMITS

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
At least five (5) calendar days prior to commencement of work, submit "Notification of Asbestos Related Work" with a copy of a signed contract or other written evidence of the total cost of the abatement project and a check in the amount of one per cent of the total cost of the abatement project, made payable to "Minnesota Department of Health", to:

Minnesota Department of Health
Asbestos/Lead Compliance Unit
P.O. Box 64497
St. Paul, MN 55164-0975
651-201-4610/4620

The Contractor shall list the CPIH as the AIR MONITORING CONTRACTOR on the above referenced notification.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit

of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) (1) (i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing

air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.

3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j) (1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d) (3). Provide adequate temporary

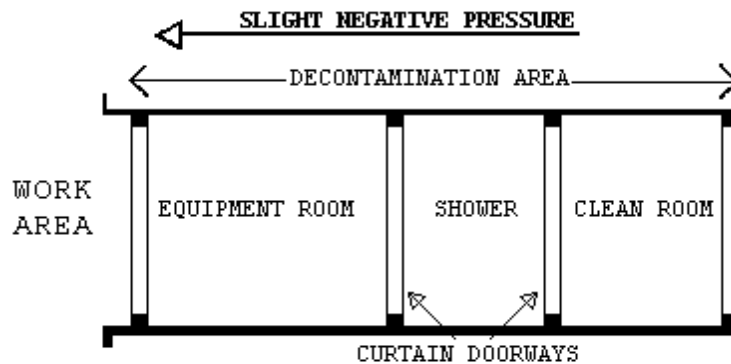
overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the airlock prior to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of

- contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. **Equipment Room:** The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room airlock and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
 4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by an airlock followed by a shower room followed by an airlock followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.

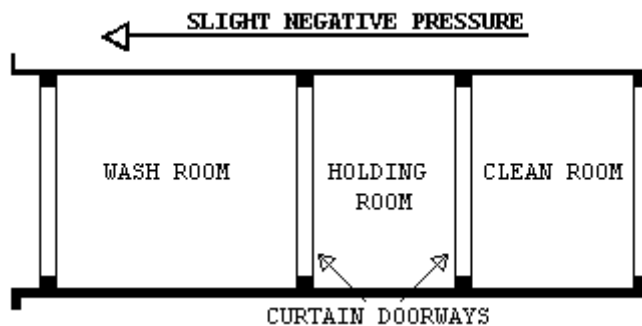


1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. **Wash Down Station:** Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. **Wash Room:** Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the

- Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
 5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not

start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment

issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA and MDH requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA and MDH requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. Performance of services provided by the VPIH/CIH shall not supersede nor eliminate the Contractor's responsibilities as required under MDH Asbestos Abatement Rules. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, air monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees and building occupants, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH and/or CPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be

borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
1. Task 1: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 2. Task 2: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, air monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 3. Task 3: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 - 54 Task 4: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 5. Task 5: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for performing all duration and clearance air sampling and on-site analysis and inspections required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel and building occupants. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those

conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring outside and inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, a Minnesota Air Sampling Course and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)

- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.4 SUBMITTALS

2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
 3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.5 ENCAPSULANTS

2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

- A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
 1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
 4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
 1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
 4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
 1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).

2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be

provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.

- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

3.1.3 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect $> - 0.02''$ WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect $> - 0.02''$ WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide $> - 0.02''$ WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 μm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 μm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

3.1.3.4 MONITORING

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power

grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS

- A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.

No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.

- B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.4.1 GENERAL

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS

A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and one layer of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this

section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING (NOT USED)

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must

remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

3.2.1 WETTING ACM

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at

the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.

- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.**

- B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
 - 1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
 - 2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
 - 3. Pipe//Convactor: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.

3.2.4 WET REMOVAL OF AMOSITE (NOT USED)

3.2.5 REMOVAL OF ACM/DIRT FLOORS AND OTHER SPECIAL PROCEDURES (NOT USED)

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.3.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a lockdown encapsulant. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING (NOT USED)

3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.4.2 PROCEDURES

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be

overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.

- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.

2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES (NOT USED)

3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH , the VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the MDH PCM protocol.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques. Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. A minimum of 2000 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III) (B) (7) (d) and MDHAAR Part 4620.3594(subp.2) (F) (1)&(2). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM

- A. The VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM (NOT USED)

3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA and the Asbestos Contractor to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be analyzed

daily by the VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES (NOT USED)

3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all PLM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

3.7.4 RE-INSULATION (NOT USED)

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

**SECTION 02 82 13.13
GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL..... 1

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK..... 1

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS..... 1

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK..... 1

1.1.3 RELATED WORK..... 1

1.1.4 TASKS..... 2

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES..... 2

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY..... 2

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL..... 2

1.4 DEFINITIONS..... 3

1.4.1 GENERAL..... 3

1.4.2 GLOSSARY..... 3

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS..... 9

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS..... 10

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS..... 10

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY..... 11

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS..... 11

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS..... 11

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)..... 12

1.5.6 STANDARDS..... 12

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS..... 12

1.5.8 NOTICES..... 13

1.5.9 PERMITS..... 13

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS..... 13

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES..... 13

1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS..... 14

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING..... 14

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION..... 15

1.6.1 PERSONNEL..... 15

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION..... 16

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM..... 16

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR..... 16

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS..... 16

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	17
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	17
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	17
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	17
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	17
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	17
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	17
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	18
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	18
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	18
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	18
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	19
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	19
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....	19
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	19
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF.....	19
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	19
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF) (NOT USED).....	21
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES (NOT USED).....	21
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	21
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	21
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS).....	21
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	22
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	22
2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	23
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	23
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	23
2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	23
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	23
2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING (NOT USED).....	23
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	23
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	23
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	24
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	25
2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.....	26
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	26

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS..... 26

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT..... 28

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT..... 28

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS..... 29

2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS..... 29

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS..... 29

2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE..... 29

2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING..... 29

PART 3 - EXECUTION..... 30

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS..... 30

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY..... 30

3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS..... 30

3.1.3.1 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL..... 30

3.1.3.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC..... 31

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA..... 31

3.1.4.1 GENERAL..... 31

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF..... 31

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA..... 31

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS..... 31

3.1.4.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA..... 32

3.1.4.6 FLOOR BARRIERS..... 32

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES..... 32

3.1.6 PRE-CLEANING..... 32

3.1.6.1 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS..... 32

3.1.6.2 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS..... 32

3.1.6.3 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA..... 33

3.1.7 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES..... 33

3.1.7.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING..... 33

3.1.7.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS..... 33

3.1.7.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS..... 34

3.2 REMOVAL OF PIPINF ACM..... 34

3.2.1 WETTING MATERIALS..... 34

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS..... 35

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM..... 35

3.3 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES..... 35

3.3.1 GENERAL..... 35

3.3.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE GLOVEBAG PROCEDURE..... 36

3.4 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....	36
3.4.1 GENERAL.....	36
3.4.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....	36
3.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	37
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	37
3.5.2 PROCEDURES.....	37
3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	37
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	37
3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	38
3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	38
3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	38
3.6.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	38
3.6.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	38
3.6.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....	39
3.7 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIOns AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	39
3.7.1 GENERAL.....	39
3.7.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	39
3.7.3 DURATION/FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	39
3.7.4 DURATION/FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	39
3.7.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM.....	39
3.7.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM (NOT USED).....	40
3.7.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES.....	40
3.7.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES (NOT USED).....	40
3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	40
3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	40
3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	40
3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	40
3.8.4 RE-INSULATION (NOT USED).....	40
ATTACHMENT #1.....	41
ATTACHMENT #2.....	42
ATTACHMENT #3.....	44
ATTACHMENT #4.....	45

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated by the glovebag method. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM piping and fittings and asbestos contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:
 - (50) linear (feet) of pipe insulation which may be exposed due to demolition of walls and ceiling outside of a full containment area

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES.
- D. Division 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
- F. 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING / Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION
- G. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING / Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION / Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE / Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE /
- I. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING / Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

J. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS / Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for glovebag asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated, which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/ Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby

time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM

(Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag, in order to access a building component. In no event shall the

amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag and shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Pipe tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction

with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specification exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (**OSHA**)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (**EPA**)
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (**DOT**)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS:

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA):

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. The MPCA has been delegated the authority by the EPA to enforce NESHAP regulations. They may also review projects for compliance with MDH Asbestos Abatement Rules.
2. Guidance Regarding Proper Containment, Shipping and Final Disposal of Asbestos Residual Materials at MPCA-Permitted Landfills (*Minnesota Rules 7035.1700*).

Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry:

1. Maintenance and Repair of Buildings and Equipment-Asbestos (*Minnesota Rules 5205.0660*).
2. Demolition, Restoration, Remodeling Survey (*Minnesota Rules 5207.0035*).

Minnesota Department of Health:

1. Asbestos Abatement Rules (*Minnesota Rules 4620.3000 to 4620.3724 and Minnesota Statute Sections 326.70 to 326.81*).

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.
- C. At least ten (10) working days prior to commencement of work, submit "Notification of Asbestos Related Work" to:

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency
Industrial Division-Asbestos Program
520 Lafayette Road
St. Paul, MN 55155-4194

1.5.9 PERMITS

The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

Local regulations.

At least five (5) calendar days prior to commencement of work, submit "Notification of Asbestos Related Work" with a copy of a signed contract or other written evidence of the total cost of the abatement project and a check in the amount of one per cent of the total cost of the abatement project, made payable to "Minnesota Department of Health", to:

Minnesota Department of Health
Asbestos/Lead Compliance Unit
P.O. Box 64497
St. Paul, MN 55164-0975
651-201-4610/4620

The Contractor shall list the CPIH as the AIR MONITORING CONTRACTOR on the above referenced notification.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.

- B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 - 3. If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4. Glovebag abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used; and
 - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used.
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 - 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable

- states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans (AHAPs) for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) (1) (i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must

written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) (4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**

- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j) (1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d) (3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

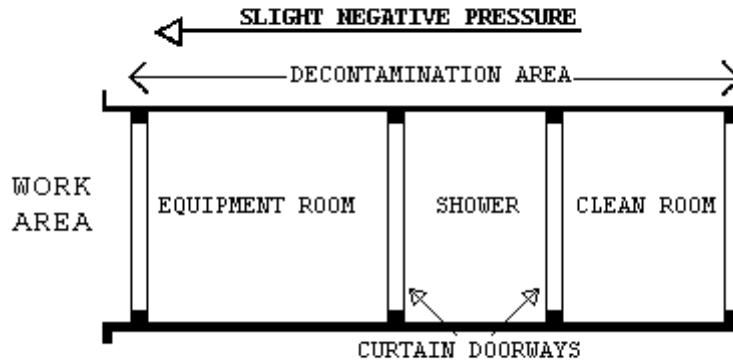
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The

shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of once per day or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of

- 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF) (NOT USED)

1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES (NOT USED)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.

- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mils shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide

firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

- A. Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS

- A. A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the glovebag abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

- A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING (NOT USED)

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA and MDH requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIOH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the

Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA and MDH requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. Performance of services provided by the VPIH/CIH shall not supersede nor eliminate the Contractor's responsibilities as required under MDH Asbestos Abatement Rules. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, duration/clearance air monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees and building occupants, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: Assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
- 1.Task 1: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.

2. Task 2: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, air monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 3. Task 3: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments, etc.
 4. Task 4: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VA requirements/specifications.
 5. Task 5: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
- B. All data, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for performing all duration/clearance air sampling and on-site analysis monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel and building occupants. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring outside and inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, a Minnesota Air Sampling course and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel

or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements for Glovebag Abatement
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- I. Removal Procedures for Piping ACM Using the Glovebag Method
- J. Disposal of ACM waste
- K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.

- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; and Resolution.
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.

2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAP(s) incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter

area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

- A. The following four types of encapsulants must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
 4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
 4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

If recyclable clothing is provided, all requirements of EPA, DOT and OSHA shall be met.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- E. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- F. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

3.1.2 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.1.3.1 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.1.3.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

3.1.4.1 GENERAL

Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VA.

3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent area(s) and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed. Light fixtures shall not be operational during abatement. Auxiliary lighting shall be provided. If needed, provide plywood squares 6" x 6" x 3/8" held in place with one 6d smooth masonry/galvanized nail driven through the center of the plywood square and duct tape on the poly so as to clamp the poly to the

wall/surface. Locate plywood squares at each end, corner, and 4' maximum on centers.

3.1.4.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.1.4.6 FLOOR BARRIERS:

All floors within 10' of glovebag work shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.1.6 PRE-CLEANING

3.1.6.1 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. PPE must be donned by all workers performing pre-cleaning activities. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.1.6.2 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal

securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.1.6.3 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.1.7 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.7.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.7.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM

behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces(previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.

- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.1.7.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.2 REMOVAL OF PIPING ACM

3.2.1 WETTING MATERIALS

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during disturbance equal to or greater than the amended water described above in B.

3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Using acceptable glovebag procedures, adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present**

3.3 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES

3.3.1 GENERAL

All applicable OSHA requirements and glovebag manufacturer's recommendations shall be met during glove bagging operations. In cases where live steam lines are present, the lines must be shut down prior to any work being performed on the system. **No abatement work shall be conducted on live, pressurized steam lines.** The Contractor may choose to use a High Temperature Glovebag in which a temperature rating ranges from 300°F to 700°F on steam lines that have recently been shut down and remain at high temperature for some time. In the case where a glovebag is not feasible, the Contractor will need to build a full negative pressure containment of sufficient size and follow all regulations as it pertains to removal.

1. Mix the surfactant with water in the garden sprayer, following the manufacturer's directions.
2. Have each employee put on a HEPA filtered respirator approved for asbestos and check the fit using the positive/negative fit check.
3. Have each employee put on a disposable full-body suit. Remember, the hood goes over the respirator straps.

4. Check closely the integrity of the glove bag to be used. Check all seams, gloves, sleeves, and glove openings. OSHA requires the bottom of the bag to be seamless.
5. Check the pipe where the work will be performed. If it is damaged (broken lagging, hanging, etc.), wrap the entire length of the pipe in poly sheeting and "candy stripe" it with duct tape.
6. Attach glovebag with required tools per manufacturer's instructions.
7. Using the smoke tube and aspirator bulb, test 10% of glovebags by placing the tube into the water porthole (two-inch opening to glove bag), and fill the bag with smoke and squeeze it. If leaks are found, they should be taped closed using duct tape and the bag should be retested with smoke.
8. Insert the wand from the water sprayer through the water porthole.
9. Insert the hose end from a HEPA vacuum into the upper portion of the glove bag.
10. Wet and remove the pipe insulation.
11. If the section of pipe is covered with an aluminum jacket, remove it first using the wire cutters to cut any bands and the tin snips to remove the aluminum. It is important to fold the sharp edges in to prevent cutting the bag when placing it in the bottom.
12. When the work is complete, spray the upper portion of the bag and clean-push all residue into the bottom of the bag with the other waste material. Be very thorough. Use adequate water.
13. Put all tools, after washing them off in the bag, in one of the sleeves of glove bag and turn it inside out, drawing it outside of the bag. Twist the sleeve tightly several times to seal it and tape it several tight turns with duct tape. Cut through the middle of the duct tape and remove the sleeve. Put the sleeve in the next glove bag or put it in a bucket of water to decontaminate the tools after cutting the sleeve open.
14. Turn on the HEPA vacuum and collapse the bag completely. Remove the vacuum nozzle, seal the hole with duct tape, twist the bag tightly several times in the middle, and tape it to keep the material in the bottom during removal of the glove bag from the pipe.
15. Slip a disposal bag over the glove bag (still attached to the pipe). Remove the tape securing the ends, and slit open the top of the glove bag and carefully fold it down into the disposal bag. Double bag and gooseneck waste materials.

3.3.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE GLOVEBAG PROCEDURE

The HEPA vacuum shall be attached and operated as needed to prevent collapse of the glovebag during the removal process.

3.4 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.4.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all piping surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

3.4.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.5.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.5.2 PROCEDURES

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed..
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.6 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.6.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.6.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.6.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.6.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.6.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.6.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.6.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification.

3.7 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONS AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.7.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

3.7.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.7.3 DURATION/FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for MDH in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.7.4 DURATION/FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 2. Sampling Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. A minimum of 2000 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air samples will be collected within ten (10) feet of the glovebag operation

3.7.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM

- A. The VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.

- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling. A minimum of 2 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.

3.7.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM (NOT USED)

3.7.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA and the Asbestos Contractor to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be analyzed daily by the VPIH/CIH and CPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES (NOT USED)

3.8 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.8.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
- B. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required. Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
- D. The VA will be notified of any waste removed from the containment prior to 24 hours.
- E. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.8.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.8.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

3.8.4 RE-INSULATION (NOT USED)

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ Abatement Contractor: _____

VAMC/ADDRESS: _____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: _____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME: _____ DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Social Security Number: _____

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303
Witness: _____

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303
ATTACHMENT #3

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: _____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: _____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: _____ Social Security Number: _____

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: _____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of Contractor: _____

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303
ATTACHMENT #4

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: _____

VA Project #: _____

VA Project Description: _____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature _____ Date _____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) _____ Date _____

- - END- - - -

**SECTION 02 82 13.19
ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL..... 1

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK..... 1

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS..... 1

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK..... 1

1.1.3 RELATED WORK..... 1

1.1.4 TASKS..... 1

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES..... 2

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY..... 2

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL..... 2

1.4 DEFINITIONS..... 3

1.4.1 GENERAL..... 3

1.4.2 GLOSSARY..... 3

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS..... 9

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS..... 10

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS..... 10

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY..... 10

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS..... 11

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS..... 11

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)..... 12

1.5.6 STANDARDS..... 12

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS..... 12

1.5.8 NOTICES..... 12

1.5.9 PERMITS..... 13

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS..... 13

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES..... 13

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY..... 13

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS..... 14

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING..... 15

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION..... 15

1.6.1 PERSONNEL..... 15

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION..... 16

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM..... 16

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR..... 17

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	17
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	17
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	17
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	17
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	17
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	17
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	18
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	18
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	18
1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	18
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	18
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	19
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	19
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	22
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	22
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS).....	22
2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM.....	23
2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....	24
2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....	24
2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL.....	25
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	25
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	25
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	26
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	26
2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS (NOT USED).....	26
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	26
2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING (NOT USED)	28
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	26
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	26
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	27
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	28
2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.....	29
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	29
2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	29
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	31
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	31
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	32

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES..... 32

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING..... 32

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS..... 32

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS..... 33

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS..... 33

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS..... 33

3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA..... 33

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL..... 33

3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC..... 33

3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES..... 34

3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF..... 34

3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS..... 34

3.2.9 PRIMARY BARRIERS. 37

3.2.10 FLOOR BARRIERS.....37

3.2.11 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS..... 34

3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS..... 35

3.2.13 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA..... 35

3.2.14 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA..... 35

3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING..... 36

3.3.1 GENERAL..... 36

3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS..... 36

3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC..... 36

3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL..... 36

3.4.1 GENERAL..... 36

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION..... 37

3.5.1 GENERAL..... 37

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE..... 37

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION..... 37

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS..... 37

3.5.5 CLEANING..... 37

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING..... 38

3.6.1 GENERAL..... 38

3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION..... 38

3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING..... 38

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES..... 38

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE..... 39

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK..... 39

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	39
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	39
ATTACHMENT #1.....	40
ATTACHMENT #2.....	41
ATTACHMENT #3.....	42
ATTACHMENT #4.....	43

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos flooring materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM flooring in an appropriate regulated area in the following approximate quantities:

(2,560) square feet of mastic under non-asbestos floor tile

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Division 09, FINISHES.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, encapsulation, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, air monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design Construction Procedure. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;
- D. serious injury/death at the site;

- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA0).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).
Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PELs.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA

equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Pipe Tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least

three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Assigned Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- I. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- J. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
- K. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- L. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- M. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- N. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal,

State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
 - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
 - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
 - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
 - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)
 - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following:

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA):

- 1. The MPCA has been delegated the authority by the EPA to enforce NESHAP regulations. They may also review projects for compliance with MDH Asbestos Abatement Rules.
- 2. Guidance Regarding Proper Containment, Shipping and Final Disposal of Asbestos Residual Materials at MPCA-Permitted Landfills (*Minnesota Rules 7035.1700*).

Minnesota Department of Labor and Industry:

- 1. Maintenance and Repair of Buildings and Equipment-Asbestos (*Minnesota Rules 5205.0660*).
- 2. Demolition, Restoration, Remodeling Survey (*Minnesota Rules 5207.0035*).

Minnesota Department of Health:

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

1. Asbestos Abatement Rules (*Minnesota Rules 4620.3000 to 4620.3724 and Minnesota Statute Sections 326.70 to 326.81*).

1.5.5 LOCAL REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

MN Asbestos Coordinator
MPCA, Metro Districts
Regular Facilities Section
520 Lafayette Road
St. Paul, MN 55155-4194

1.5.9 PERMITS

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

At least five (5) calendar days prior to commencement of work, submit "Notification of Intent to Perform an Asbestos Abatement Project" with a copy of a signed contract or other written evidence of the total cost of the abatement project and a check in the amount of one percent of the total cost of the abatement project, made payable to "Minnesota Department of Health", to:

Minnesota Department of Health
Division of Environmental Health
Asbestos/Lead Compliance Unit
P.O. Box 64497
St. Paul, MN 55164-0497
651-201-4610/4620

The Contractor shall list the CPIH as the AIR MONITORING CONTRACTOR on the above referenced notification.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipments and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent person shall immediately notify the VA.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through of a critical barrier doorway. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed

or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.

- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA security guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a); (b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.

- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans for asbestos work; and has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
 2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
 3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
 4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; and has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a

respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) (1) (i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a half face, HEPA filtered, air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.1 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.

1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle. Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirements.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove all disposable PPE and dispose of in a disposal bag provided in the regulated area.
- B. Carefully decontaminate and clean the respirator. Put in a clean container/bag.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met applicable to Class II work. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j) (1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

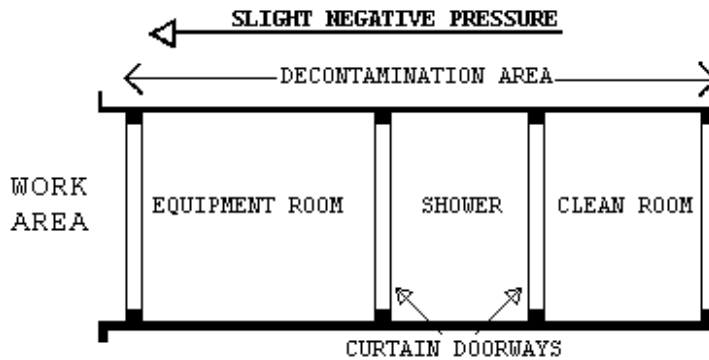
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141 (d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the airlock prior to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this

- layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
- The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by an airlock followed by a shower room followed by an airlock followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.

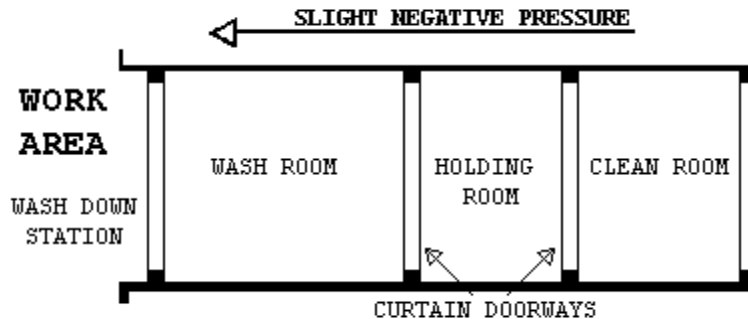


1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fireretardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.

5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.

- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-project submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k) (7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.1.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge (WCG). The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" WCG. The contractor shall use 8 air changes per hour or double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

2.1.3 DESIGN AND LAYOUT

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

2.1.4 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 micron or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 micron or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the

NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters.

2.1.5 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e) (5) (i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

- A. Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with

2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape.
Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS (NOT USED)

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING (NOT USED)

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work air monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the Employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA and MDH requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. Performance of services provided by the VPIH/CIH shall not

supersede nor eliminate the Contractor's responsibilities as required under MDH Asbestos Abatement Rules. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary air monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, air monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees and building occupants, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH and/or CPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
1. Task 1: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 2. Task 2: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, air monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 3. Task 3: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 4. Task 4: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the

- conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
5. Task 5: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The air monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, a Minnesota Air Sampling Course and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor (or Abatement Worker) and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of

two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

2.4 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP(s) shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAP(s) are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.

3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, and fire extinguishers.
4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications, permits and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. And area or clearance air monitoring in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; and Completion Date
 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
 1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAP(s) developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.

3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of the AHAP incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plans; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS, and application instructions.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breaching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWAs/ELs. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 1. Removal of any poly barriers.
 2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
 3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawl spaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.
- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.2.2 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.

3.2.4 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any

seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.2.5 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.2.6 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.2.7 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all tools, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

3.2.8 CRITICAL BARRIERS

Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly

3.2.9 PRIMARY BARRIERS

Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and one layer of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

3.2.10 FLOOR BARRIERS

If floor removal is not being done, all floors in the regulated area shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and brought up the wall 12 inches

3.2.110 PRE-CLEANING MOVABLE OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in

the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location.

3.2.12 PRE-CLEANING FIXED OBJECTS

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

3.2.13 PRE-CLEANING SURFACES IN THE REGULATED AREA

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

3.2.14 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.3 REMOVAL OF CLASS II FLOORING

3.3.1 GENERAL

All applicable requirements of OSHA, EPA, and DOT shall be followed during Class II work. Keep materials intact; do not disturb; wet while working with it; wrap as soon as possible with 2 layers of 6 mil plastic for disposal.

3.3.2 REMOVAL OF FLOORING MATERIALS

- A. All requirements of OSHA Flooring agreement provisions shall be followed:
1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect $> - 0.02''$ WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.
 2. Flooring shall be removed intact, as much as possible. Do not rip or tear flooring.
 3. Mechanical chipping or sanding is not allowed.
 - 4.
 5. Wet clean and HEPA vacuum the floor before and after removal of flooring.
 6. Place a 6 mil poly layer 4' by 10' adjacent to the regulated area for use as a decontaminated area. All waste must be contained in the regulated area.
 7. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.

3.3.3 REMOVAL OF MASTIC

- A. All chemical mastic removers must be low in volatile organic compound (VOC) content, have a flash point greater than 200° Fahrenheit, contain no chlorinated solvents, and comply with California Air Resources Board (CARB) thresholds for VOCs (effective January 1, 2010).
- B. A negative air machine as required under flooring removal shall be provided.
- C. Follow all manufacturers' instructions in the use of the mastic removal material.
- D. Package all waste in 6 mil poly lined fiberboard drums.
- E. Prior to application of any liquid material, check the floor for penetrations and seal before removing mastic.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF CLASS II WASTE MATERIAL

3.4.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.5.1 GENERAL

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment,
- B. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- D. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 2. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.5.5 CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

3.6 VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.6.1 GENERAL

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

3.6.2 VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.6.3 AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of two field blanks. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method.
 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8 μ MCE filters for PCM analysis. A minimum of 2000 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

- A. After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:
1. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
 2. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
 3. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
 4. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE: _____ VA Project #: _____

PROJECT NAME: _____ Abatement Contractor: _____

VAMC/ADDRESS: _____

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from / / to / /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date: _____

CPIH/CIH Print Name: _____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date: _____

Abatement Contractor Print Name: _____

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

PROJECT NAME: _____ DATE: _____

PROJECT ADDRESS: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Social Security Number: _____

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303
Witness: _____

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ATTACHMENT #3

AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: _____

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: _____

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: _____

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: _____ Social Security Number: _____

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: _____

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: _____

Signature of Contractor: _____ Date: _____

Printed Name of Contractor: _____

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303
ATTACHMENT #4

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA Project Location: _____

VA Project #: _____

VA Project Description: _____

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature _____ Date _____

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) _____ Date _____

- - END- - - -

**SECTION 02 83 33.13
LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Removing and disposal of lead-based paint at interior and exterior locations as identified in the drawings via intact components removal procedures of doors and windows and demolition of glazed tiles with controls needed to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead hazards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Demolition: Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Hazardous Material Abatement: Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- C. Hazardous Material Abatement: Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to lead airborne concentration of 30 micrograms per cubic meter (0.03 parts per million) of air averaged over 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (0.03 parts per million)" refers to action level.
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by Contractor.
- E. Certified Lead Firm. "Certified lead firm" means a person that employs individuals to perform regulated lead work, with the exception of renovation, and is certified by the commissioner under Minnesota Statutes section 144.9505.

- F. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross- contamination.
- G. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action.
- H. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- I. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- J. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment:
HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron (0.012 mil) size particles.
- K. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- L. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- M. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter (0.05 parts per million) of air as 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR Part 1910.1025. When employee is exposed for more than 8 hours per work day, determine PEL by following formula. PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air = 400/No. of hrs. worked per day.
- N. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025. Take samples representative of employee's work tasks.
- O. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. Z9.2-12 - Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.
2. Z88.6-2006 Respiratory Protection

C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

1. 29 CFR Part 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
2. 29 CFR Part 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
3. 40 CFR Part 260 - Hazardous Waste Management System: General.
4. 40 CFR Part 261 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
5. 40 CFR Part 262 - Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
6. 40 CFR Part 263 - Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.
7. 40 CFR Part 264 - Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
8. 40 CFR Part 265 - Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
9. 40 CFR Part 268 - Land Disposal Restrictions.
10. 49 CFR Part 172 - Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements, and Security Plans.
11. 49 CFR Part 178 - Specifications for Packagings.

D. National Institute for Occupational Safety And Health (NIOSH)

NIOSH OSHA Booklet 3142 Lead in Construction

E. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. 586-09 - High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

1.5 PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-removal meeting at project site before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Certified Industrial Hygienist.
 - c. Certified Lead Firm's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site.
2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Respiratory protection program.
 - b. Hazard communication program.

- c. Hazardous waste management plan.
 - d. Safety and health regulation compliance.
 - e. Employee training.
 - f. Removal schedule.
 - g. Removal sequence.
 - h. Preparatory work.
 - i. Protection before, during, and after removal.
 - j. Removal.
 - k. Inspecting and testing.
 - l. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Description of each product.
 - a. Paint removal products.
 - b. Vacuum filters.
 - c. Respirators.
 2. Safety data sheet for each paint removal product.
 3. Installation instructions.
 - a. Paint removal products.
- C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.
 1. Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, employee analyzing sample, and CIH.
- D. Certificates: Certify completed training.
 1. Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Certified Lead Firm.
 2. Testing laboratory.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Current evidence of participation in NIOSH PAT Program.
 - c. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.
 3. Industrial hygienist.

- a. Name, address, and telephone number.
- b. Resume showing previous experience.
- c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.
4. Paint disposal facility.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose lead contaminated waste.

F. Record Documents:

1. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from waste transporter.
2. Paint disposal facility receipts, manifest and disposition reports.
3. Certification of medical examinations.
4. Employee training certification.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:

1. Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.
 - a. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1910.1025.
 - b. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.
2. Comply with the following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead-contaminated materials:
 - a. Minnesota Statutes 144.9501-144.9512.
 - b. Minnesota Administrative Rules 4761.2000-4761.2700.

B. Certified Lead Firm: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.

C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead monitoring, testing, and reporting.

1. Successful participant in NIOSH Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program within prior 12 months.
2. Accredited by American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:

1. Certify Training.

2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.
 3. Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
 4. Direct monitoring.
 5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
 6. Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.
- E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose lead-based paint.
- F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:
1. Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.
 2. Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
 3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.
 - a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.
 4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.
- G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134, 29 CFR Part 1910.1025, and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.
 - a. Test fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and maximum 6 month intervals, as required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200.

I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations including the following:

1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
3. Names and qualifications of each contractor transporting, storing, treating, and disposing wastes. Include facility location and 24-hour point of contact.
4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.
5. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.
7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
8. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS

- A. Chemical Stripper: Chemical strippers are not to be utilized for paint removal activities.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.
- B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.
- C. Scrapers:
1. Metal type for use on metal, concrete, and masonry surfaces.
 2. Plastic type for use on wood, plaster, gypsum board, and other surfaces.
- D. Rinse Water: Potable.
- E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (I) (1) (i) and (ii).
 - 1. Exemption: Examination is not required when employee medical records show last examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62(I) was completed within previous 12 months.
- B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.20.
- C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
 - 1. Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing work indicated to remain.
 - 1. Perform paint removal work without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.
 - 2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition.
- B. Notify Contracting Officer 20 days before starting paint removal work.
- C. Lead Control Area Requirements:
 - 1. Establish lead control area by completely enclosing lead-based paint component removal work areas by roping off the work area and laying down 6-mil plastic sheet drop clothes.
 - 2. Contain ceramic tile removal operations using negative pressure full containment system with minimum one change room and HEPA filtered exhaust.
- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around lead control area by roping off the area, designated on drawings, or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne lead concentrations do not meet or exceed action level outside of lead control area.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.

- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
 - 1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead according to 29 CFR Part 1926.57.
 - 2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
 - 3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
 - 4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculation system automatically when system fails.
- H. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

3.3 WORK PROCEDURES

- A. Remove lead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.
 - 1. Remove lead-based glaze ceramic tiles within a negative pressure full containment system in conjunction with asbestos abatement.
 - 2. Remove lead-based paint door and window systems via intact component removal procedures.
 - 3. Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
 - 4. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261, 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and 40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.
- B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead-based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.

- C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
 - 1. When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
 - a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
 - b. Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room. Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower.
 - d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.
- E. Monitoring - General:
 - 1. Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1025 by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
 - 2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
 - 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 24 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.
- F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:
 - 1. Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
 - 2. Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.
 - 3. For outdoor operations, take at least one sample on each shift leeward of lead control area. When adjacent areas are contaminated, clean area of contamination and have CIH visually inspect and certify lead contamination is cleaned.
 - 4. Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.
 - 5. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.

6. Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
7. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Remove paint within areas indicated on drawings completely exposing substrate. Minimize damage to substrate.
- B. Comply with paint removal processes described in the lead paint removal plan.
- C. Lead-Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.

3.5 SUBSTRATE SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Protect substrates from deterioration and contamination until refinished.
- B. Prepare and paint substrates according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Perform sampling and testing for:
 1. OSHA Lead in Air monitoring.

3.7 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleaning:
 1. Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
 2. Clean the work area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the work area.
 3. Vacuum clean work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.
- B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust remain on worksite.

1. Do not remove lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs before Contracting Officer's Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.
 2. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.
- C. Testing: Where indicated and when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, test lead-based paint residue and used abrasive according to 40 CFR Part 261 for hazardous waste.
- D. Waste Collection:
1. Collect lead-contaminated materials including waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing, which may produce airborne lead contamination.
 2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal drums. Label each drum identifying waste type according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste materials were first put into drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements required by 40 CFR Part 268:
 3. The CIH shall collect Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) samples of waste, not including the demolition debris and the testing shall be performed by a laboratory accredited by either the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) or the American Association of Laboratory Accreditation (AALA).
 - a. Waste tested which results in a lead content in the leachate of greater than or equal to five parts per million is to be considered hazardous, handled and disposed of according to local, city, state, and federal regulations.
 4. Coordinate temporary storage location on project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Waste Disposal:
1. Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary storage location longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.
 2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal facility.
 - a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time, quantity, and description of materials received according to 40 CFR Part 262.
 - b. Obtain final report of materials disposition after disposal completion.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 03 30 53
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place structural concrete.
2. Slab on grade.
3. Suspended slab infill on metal deck.
4. Footings.
5. Equipment pads.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete Roads, Walks, and Similar Exterior Site Work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 1. 117-15 - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
 2. 117M-10(R2015) - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
 3. 211.1-91(R2009) - Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
 4. 301/310M-10 - Structural Concrete.
 5. 305.1-14 - Hot Weather Concreting.
 6. 306.1-90(R2002) - Cold Weather Concreting.
 7. 318/318M-14 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and SP-66-04-ACI Detailing Manual.
 8. 347-04 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A615/A615M-15a1 - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
4. C33/C33M-13 - Concrete Aggregates.
5. C39/C39M-15a - Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
6. C94/C94M-15a - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
7. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
8. C171-07 - Sheet Material for Curing Concrete.
9. C192/C192M-15 - Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
10. C260/C260M-10a - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
11. C494/C494M-15 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
12. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
13. D1751-04(2013el) - Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
14. E1745-11 - Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Large scale drawings of reinforcing steel.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Concrete Mix Design.
 2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
 3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - a. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM C94/C94M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
 - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
 - 1. Size 467 for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - 2. Size 67 for other applications.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, deformed. See Structural Drawings for grade.
- I. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
 - 1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
 - 2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
 - 3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, // plain; Grade 65; sized as indicated.
- K. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- L. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- M. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- N. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- O. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.
- C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay based products not acceptable.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 30 MPa (4,000 psi).
- C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*
Footnotes:				
1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.				
3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.				
* Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.				

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.
 - 1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
 - 2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
 - 3. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.

- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
1. Coat plywood and lumber forms with non-staining form sealer.
 2. Wet wood forms thoroughly when they are not treated with form release agent.
 3. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
 4. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
 5. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 6. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.
- F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
 1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its

water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.

- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.
- G. Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.
- H. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.
- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
 - 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
 - 1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.5 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.

C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Slab Finishes:

1. Allow bleed water to evaporate before surface is finished. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
2. Float Finish: Interior equipment pads, except as specified.
 - a. Screen and float to smooth dense finish.
 - b. After first floating, while surface is still soft, check surfaces for alignment using straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with trowel or similar tool. Correct low spots by filling in with material same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat slab to uniform sandy texture.
3. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs with bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated.

3.7 SURFACE TREATMENTS

A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use for exposed concrete floors.

C. Slip Resistant Finish:

1. Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms.
 - a. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Masonry mortar installed by other masonry sections.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. C40/C40M-11 - Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
2. C91/C91M-12 - Masonry Cement.
3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
5. C207-06(2011) - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. C270-14a - Mortar of Unit Masonry.
7. C595/C595M-15e1 - Blended Hydraulic Cements.
8. C780-15 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
9. C979/C979M-10 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
10. C1329/C1329M-15 - Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
2. Portland cement.
3. Masonry cement.
4. Mortar cement.
5. Hydrated lime.
6. Fine aggregate.
7. Color admixture.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:
 - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
 - 2. Test sand for color value according to ASTM C40/C40M. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Pigments: ASTM C979/C979M; inorganic, inert, mineral pigments only, unaffected by atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant, and water insoluble.
- H. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
 - B. Colored Mortar:
 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work, throughout.
 2. Alteration Work Mortar Color: Match existing mortar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Sample of cured mortar. COR is to approve color match. A small area of mortar no bigger than 2'x2' is to be installed and approved by COR prior to completing installation of brick.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 1. Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 2. Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.

3.4 MORTARING

- A. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
B. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - 1. Take and test samples during progress of work according to ASTM C780.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
1. Exterior walls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A951/A951M-14 - Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 2. C62-13a - Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).
 3. C216-15 - Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 4. D1056-14 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 5. D2240-05(2010) - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
 6. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
1. TN 11B-88 - Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
 2. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.

- D. Samples: (Provide samples if new brick is needed due to breakage on removal of existing brick)
 - 1. Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Face brick.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups:
 - 1. Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner. The mockup may be part of the new construction for this project, but work is not to progress beyond the scope of the mockup without approval from the COR.
 - a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 - b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
 - 2. Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
 - 3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Prepare submittal documents including design calculations and drawings signed and sealed by registered design professional, licensed in state where work is located.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. ochs Harvard blend basis of design unless otherwise noted or required by SHPO.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .

2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
 - 3. Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
 - 7. Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 - 8. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 - 9. Trussed Design:
 - a. Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
 - 10. Multiple Wythes and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch), two in each wythe with ladder truss wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) overlay, welded to each longitudinal wire.
 - b. Longitudinal wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) with U shape 4 mm (0.16 inch) rectangular ties extending into other wythe minimum 75 mm (3 inches) spaced 400 mm on center (16 inches). Adjustable

type with U shape tie designed to receive 4 mm (0.16 inch)
pintle projecting into other wythe 75 mm (3 inches min.).

C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:

1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
2. Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment. Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.
4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
 - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.

D. Dovetail Anchors:

1. Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).

E. Individual Ties:

1. Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).
 - e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.

F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):

1. Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
2. Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Weeps:

1. Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
2. Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.

B. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.

C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.

D. Masonry Cleaner:

1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
3. Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.

E. Fasteners:

1. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.

F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Wall, Furring, and Partition Units:

1. Lay out field units to provide one-half running bond, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Align head joints of alternate vertical courses.

3. At sides of openings, balance head joints in each course on vertical center lines of openings.
 4. Minimum Masonry Unit Length: 100 mm (4 inches).
 5. Use minimum 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick masonry for free standing furring, unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.
- G. Wetting and Wetting Test:
1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
- H. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- I. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- J. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
 2. Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
 3. Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
1. Use individual ties for new work.
 2. Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
 3. At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
 4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and

at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.

5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
6. Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

C. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:

1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
2. At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.3 NOT USED

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
- D. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- E. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:

1. Match bond of existing building.
2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.
4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
7. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
8. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
2. Arches:
 - a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
 - b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
 - c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
 - d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
2. Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
3. Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.

E. Cavity Walls:

1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
2. Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install air barrier before laying outer wythe.
3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:

- a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
 - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing.
Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.
4. Veneer Framed Walls:
- a. Build with 100 mm (4 inches) of face brick over sheathed stud wall with air space.
 - b. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.

3.7 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.8 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.

3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Brickwork:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
3. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
2. Structural pipe.
3. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29,

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC Manual - Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
2. 303-10 - Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

1. B18.22.1-09 - Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A6/A6M-14 - General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
2. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
3. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
4. A123/A123M-15 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
5. A307-14 - Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
6. A500/A500M-13 - Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
7. A992/A992M-15 - Structural Shapes.

8. F2329/F2329M-15 - Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

1. MIL-P-21035 - Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.

H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

1. 29 CFR 1926.752(e) - Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 - Safety Standards for Steel Erection.

I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:

1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Welders' qualifying tests.

D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.

1. Structural steel.
2. Steel connections.
3. Welding materials.
4. Shop coat primer paint.

E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Fabricator.
2. Installer.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.

1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes:
 - 1. ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channel and Angles:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plates and Bars:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Hollow Structural Sections:
 - 1. ASTM A500/A500M.
- E. Structural Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade C.
- F. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Paints and coatings.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
 1. Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
 2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Shop Priming:
 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
 1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Record Survey:
 - 1. Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
 - 2. Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
 - 3. Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- B. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI S-100, except as otherwise shown or specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
1. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
 2. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings.
 3. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying required structural characteristics.
- E. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
1. Shape of decking section.
 2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- F. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- G. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- J. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, submit certification of specified fire ratings.

Certify that units supplied are UL listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".

- K. Manufacturers Certificates for deck units attesting compliance with specified requirements.
- L. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories intended use.
- M. Power Actuated Tool Operator Certificates.
- N. Welders qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Fire Safety

- 1. Underwriters' Label: Provide composite metal floor deck units listed in Underwriters' Laboratories "Building Materials Directory", with each deck unit bearing the UL label and marking for specific system detailed.
- 2. FM Listing: Provide composite metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction
- 3. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

C. Deck Units: Provide deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer engaged in the manufacture of steel decking for more than three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material complies with the specified requirements.

D. Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator: Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.

E. Qualifications for Welding Work: Submit qualified welder qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or under an approved qualification test.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of referenced Standards and codes.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

S-100-12North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-14Carbon Structural Steel

A108-13Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard
Quality

A653/A653M-13Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip
Process

D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress
Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)

2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings (Latest Edition)

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-11Structural Welding Code - Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-05(R2008) ...Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

F. FM Global (FM):

APP GuideApproval Guide

DS 1-28-2012Design Wind Loads

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035BPaint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

Bld Mat Dir(Annually) ..Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Steel Decking and Flashings: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Quality

C. Galvanizing: ASTM A653/A653M, G60. Thickness not less than indicated
on drawings.

E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.

F. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

G. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.

H. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653/A653M, galvanized, unless noted
otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the
installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal
items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:

1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel to be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures to be limited to a total of 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown on contract documents. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. Deck units combined with concrete slab to be capable of supporting total design loads.
- C. Provide integral system with single point of attachment for light duty hanger devices for flexibility for attaching hangers for support of acoustical, lathing, plumbing, heating, air conditioning electrical and similar items.
 1. Provide a minimum spacing pattern of 305 mm (12 inches) on centers longitudinally and 610 mm or 914 mm (24 or 36 inches) on centers transversely.
 2. Provide suspension system capable of safely supporting a maximum allowable load of 45 kg (100 pounds) concentrated at one hanger attachment point.
 3. System may consist of fold-down type hanger tabs or a lip hanger.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed, and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed.
 - 1. Remove oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
 - 1. Do not overload deck units once placed.
 - 2. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units in standard widths and fabricated to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastened.
 - 1. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams.
 - 2. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit.
 - 3. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates.
- H. Ceiling hanger loops, if provided, must be flattened or removed to obtain bearing of units on structural steel.
- I. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) on center with a

- minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 914 mm (3 feet) on center for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 914 mm (3 feet) on center, whichever is smaller.
- J. Weld in conformance to AWS D1.3/D1.3M and done by qualified experienced welding mechanics.
- K. Clean and touch-up area and welds scarred during erection, and repair with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.
1. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- L. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck.
- M. Cutting and Fitting:
1. Fabricate metal deck units to proper length prior to shipping.
 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
 3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced.
 4. Make cuts and penetrations neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is prohibited.
 5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings.
 6. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Provide additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no additional cost to the Government.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

7. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

3.2 CLEANING:

- A. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified include, but are not limited to.
 - 1. Guards
 - 2. Shelf Angles
 - 3. Railings
 - 4. Counter supports
 - 5. Pipe Bollards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-15.....Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.
 - A269-15.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI
Tensile Strength
 - A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

- B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
- C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
(Nonshrink)
- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
Studs
- F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-15.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.2-14.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
 - D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
 - MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual
 - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
Coatings:
 - SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
 - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the
following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any
point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- E. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
 - 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
 - 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
 - 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Material
 - 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
 - 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.
- B. Size:
 - 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
 - 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same

component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
 - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
 - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
 - a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10

inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Aluminum: NAAMM AMP 501.
 - a. Mill finish, AA-M10, as fabricated, use unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Clear anodic coating, AA-C22A41, chemically etched medium matte, with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - c. Colored anodic coating, AA-C22A42, chemically etched medium matte with Architectural Class 1, 0.7 mils or thicker.
 - d. Painted: AA-C22R10.
3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.

c. Shop Prime Painting:

1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

- a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
- b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

C. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.

5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

2.6 FRAMES

2.7 GUARDS

- D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
 4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

2.11 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.
- C. Provide adjustable malleable iron inserts for embedded in concrete framing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.

- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure. All secondary members used such as masonry lintels shall be fire protected by sheetrock assemblies, no spray fire proofing or other methods allowed. Structural steel components shall never be used as primary structural components, unless written approval is granted by Chief Engineer.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.

G. Support for cantilever grab bars:

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.
 - 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
 - 4. Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.14 RAILINGS

- A. Steel Posts:
 - 1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
 - 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
 - 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
 - 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
 - 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
 - 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- B. Anchor to Walls:
 - 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.

- b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
- 2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.
- E. Gates:
 - 1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
 - 2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.
- G. Handrails:
 - 1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
 - 2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - 4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.19 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See standard detail SD320523-04.

3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Items specified:
 - 1. Millwork at Lounge and Kitchen
 - 2. Patient Room Dividers

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesive, Paint, and Finish VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Fabricated Metal brackets, bench supports and countertop legs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- D. Stock Casework: Section 12 32 00, MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. A36/A36M-14 - Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 2. A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 3. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - 4. B26/B26M-14e1 - Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings.
 - 5. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 - 6. E84-15b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - 1. A135.4-04 - Basic Hardboard.
- D. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - 1. AWI-09 - Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program.
- E. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - 1. A156.9-10 - Cabinet Hardware.
 - 2. A156.11-14 - Cabinet Locks.
 - 3. A156.16-13 - Auxiliary Hardware.

- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - 1. A-A-1922A - Shield Expansion (Calking Anchors, Single Lead).
 - 2. A-A-1936A - Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber.
 - 3. FF-N-836E- Nut: Square, Hexagon, Cap, Slotted, Castle, Knurled, Welding.
 - 4. FF-S-111D(1) - Screw, Wood (Notice 1 inactive for new design).
 - 5. MM-L-736C(1) - Lumber, Hardwood.
- G. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - 1. HP1-09 - Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- H. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
 - 1. MIL-L-19140E - Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated.
- I. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
 - 1. A208.1-09 - Wood Particleboard.
- J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 1. LD 3-05 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- K. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
 - 1. PS1-07 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.
 - 2. PS20-10 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 2. Millwork items - Half full size scale for sections and details 1: 50 (1/4 inch) for elevations and plans.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Plastic Laminate Finished Plywood and Particleboard: 150 mm by 300 mm (6 by 12 inches) long ,each type and color.
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

- a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
 - b. Certify each composite wood product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- F. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
- 1. Fire retardant treatment of materials.
 - 2. Moisture content of materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications:
- 1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
 - 2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
- 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - 2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
- 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

4. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.

1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design acoustical panel complying with specified performance:

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Select flame spread rating to suit occupancy type, location within project, and sprinkler coverage.

a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.

b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Grading and Marking: Factory mark with grade stamp lumber and plywood of inspection agency approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee.

B. Lumber:

1. Sizes:

a. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.

b. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

2. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

3. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

- a. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
- b. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.
4. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.
5. Moisture Content:
 - a. 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 - b. Other materials: According to standards under which the products are produced.
6. Fire Retardant Treatment: Mil. Spec. MIL-L-19140E.
 - a. Treatment and performance inspection by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
 - b. Each piece of treated material bear identification of the testing agency and indicate performance according to such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
 - c. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
 - d. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:
 - 1) Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
 - 2) Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a) Flame spread: 0 to 25.
 - b) Smoke developed: 100 maximum.
 - e. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:
 - 1) Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
 - 2) Hardwood face and back veneers untreated.
 - 3) Factory seal panel edges.
- C. Plywood:
 1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS1.
 - a. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; minimum five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood minimum seven ply.
 - b. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - 1) Exterior Type, and species group.
 - 2) Veneer Grade: A-C.
 - c. Shelving Plywood:
 - 1) Interior Type, any species group.

- 2) Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
- d. Other: As specified for item.
- 2. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA: HP.1.
 - a. Species of Face Veneer: As shown or as specified with each particular item.
 - b. Grade:
 - 1) Transparent Finish: Type II (interior) A grade veneer.
 - 2) Paint Finish: Type II (interior) Sound Grade veneer.
 - c. Species and Cut: rotary cut white birch unless specified otherwise.
- D. Particleboard: NPA A208.1, Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.
 - 1. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:
 - a. Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
- E. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD-3.
 - 1. Exposed Laminate Surfaces including Countertops, and Sides of Cabinet Doors: Grade HGL.
 - 2. Cabinet Interiors including Shelving: NEMA, CLS as a minimum, with the following:
 - a. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particle board.
 - b. Resin impregnated decorative paper thermally fused to particle board.
 - 3. Plastic Laminate Covered Wood Tops Backing: Grade HGP.
 - 4. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
- F. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- G. Cast Aluminum: ASTM B26.
- H. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.
 - b. Aerosol adhesives.
 - c. Paints and coatings.

- d. Wall base and accessories.
 - e. Composite wood.
- C. Acoustical Panel: Fabric-covered glass fiber panel.
- 1. NRC 19 mm (3/4 inch) adhesive mounting direct to substrate.
 - 2. Glass Fiber Panel: 25 mm (1 inch) thick minimum, self-supporting of density required for minimum NRC.
 - 3. Fabric: Bonded directly to glass fiber panel face, flat wrinkle-free surface, stain and soil resistant.
 - 4. Adhesive: As recommended by panel manufacturers.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General:
- 1. AWI Custom Grade for interior millwork.
 - 2. Finish woodwork, free from pitch pockets.
 - 3. Trim, standard stock molding and members of same species, except where special profiles are shown.
 - 4. Plywood, minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.
 - 5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry having a square corner caulking rebate.
 - 6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
 - 7. Fabricate interior trim and items of millwork to be painted from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.
 - 8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown on Drawings or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown on drawings or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops, vanity tops, thru-wall counter and sills including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

B. Thru-Wall Counter or Pass-Thru Counter.

1. Fabricate counter as shown on Drawings. Return hardwood edge to metal frame at ends. Fabricate to join other counters where shown.
2. Cut to fit metal frame profile.
3. Provide angle and fabricated shelf bracket supports.

C. Plastic Laminate Counter or Work Tops:

1. Thickness: 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Edges:
 - 1) Decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops, back, and endsplash, 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
 - 2) Plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
 - b. Assemble backsplash and end splash to counter top.
 - c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
 - d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware:

1. Rough Hardware:
 - a. Provide rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
 - b. Fasteners:
 - 1) Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - 2) Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - 3) Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
2. Finish Hardware:
 - a. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - 1) Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011.
 - 2) Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - 3) Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
 - 4) Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - 5) Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.

- 6) Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
 - 7) Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
 - 8) Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
- b. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
- 1) Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - 2) Sliding Door: E07162.
- c. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
- 1) Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - 2) Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - 3) Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
 - 4) Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
 - a) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
 - b) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
- d. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for Counter top. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- e. Thru-Wall Counter Brackets:
- 1) Steel angles drilled for fasteners on 100 mm (4 inches) centers.
 - 2) Baked enamel prime coat finish.
- f. Folding Shelf Bracket:
- 1) Steel Shelf bracket, approximately 400 mm by 400 mm (16 by 16 inches), folding type, baked gray enamel finish or chrome plated finish.
 - 2) Bracket legs nominal 28 mm (1-1/8 inches) wide.
 - 3) Distance from center line of hinge pin to back of vertical leg to be 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) or provide for wood spacer when hinge line is at joint of vertical and horizontal leg.
 - 4) Distance from face to face of bracket when closed: 50 mm (2 inches).
 - 5) Brackets shall automatically lock when counter is raised parallel to floor and unlock manually.
 - 6) Each bracket capable of supporting a minimum of 68 kg (150 pounds), evenly distributed.

g. Primers: Manufacturer's standard primer for steel providing baked enamel finish.

B. Adhesive:

1. Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
2. Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Installation:

1. Prime millwork receiving transparent finish and back-paint concealed surfaces.
2. Fasten trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
3. Set nails for putty stopping. Provide washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
4. Seal cut edges of fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
8. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact with substrate.

B. Shelves:

1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end, not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
 - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.

- b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
 - c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards is acceptable where adjacent shelves terminate.
- a. Install brackets providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.
- C. Install with butt joints in straight runs and miter at corners.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finish carpentry from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Cover finish carpentry with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Thermal insulation.
 2. Acoustical insulation.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesives VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Safing Insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. C552-15 - Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 2. C553-13 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 3. C578-15 - Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
 4. C665-12 - Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
 5. E84-15a - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 6. F1667-15 - Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show insulation type, thickness, and R-value for each location.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Adhesive indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

- a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 1. Provide thickness required by R-value when shown on drawings.
 2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Insulation Recycled Content:
 - a. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane rigid foam: 9 percent recovered material.
 - b. Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane foam-in-place: 5 percent recovered material.
 - c. Glass fiber reinforced: 6 percent recovered material.
 - d. Phenolic rigid foam: 5 percent recovered material.
 - e. Rock wool material: 75 percent recovered material.
 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type II, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
2. Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
3. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type X.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:

1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
2. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semi rigid unfaced.
 - a. Density: nominal 4.5 pound.
3. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 unfaced .
4. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

B. Sound Deadening Board:

1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB.
 - a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).
2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
 - a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners:

1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
3. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
 - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

B. Insulation Adhesive:

1. Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.

C. Tape:

1. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install rigid insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 1. General:
 - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
 - b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.

- c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
2. Metal Studs:
- a. Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
- B. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
1. Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to face of studs to support interior wall finish where indicated.
 2. Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
 3. Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Stagger fasteners at board joints. Install fasteners at each corner.

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. General:
1. Install insulation without voids.
 2. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 3. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 5. Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
 6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
1. When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
 - a. Metal Framing:
 - 1) Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.

- 2) At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
- 3) Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

C. Sound Deadening Board:

1. Secure // with adhesive to masonry and concrete walls // and // with screws to metal and wood framing //. Secure sufficiently in place until subsequent cover is installed. Seal all cracks with caulking.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 27 26
FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR PERMEABLE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fluid-applied vapor-permeable air barrier at exterior above grade wall assemblies.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal Flashing Requiring Air Barrier Transitions: Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Wall Sheathings Air Barrier Substrates: Section 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA):
 1. Quality Assurance Program.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. C920-14a - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 2. C1193-13 - Use of Joint Sealants.
 3. D412-06a(2013) - Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension.
 4. E96/E96M-15 - Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 5. E162-15a - Surface Flammability of Materials Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
 6. E783-02(2010) - Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
 7. E1186-03(2009) - Air Leakage Site Detection in Building Envelopes and Air Barrier Systems.
 8. E2178-13 - Air Permeance of Building Materials.
 9. E2357-11 - Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.
- C. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- D. Test reports:
 1. Submit field inspection and test reports.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 1. Compatibility: Certify products are compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 1. Manufacturer.
 2. Installer
 - a. Certify installer approval by air barrier manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordinate work with adjacent and related work to provide continuous, unbroken, durable air barrier system.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 3. Accreditation by ABAA.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 1. Regularly and presently installs specified products.
 2. Approved by manufacturer.
 3. Applicators trained and certified by manufacturer of air barrier system.
 4. Full time on-site field supervisor has completed three projects of similar scope within last year.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight, conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 4 to 32 degrees C (40 to 90 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Surface Requirements: visibly dry, and complying with manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure when tested according to ASTM E2357.
- B. Provide full system of compatible materials under conditions of service and application required. Compatibility based on testing by material manufacturer.
- C. Perform as continuous vapor permeable air barrier and moisture drainage plane.
- D. Transition to adjacent flashings and discharge water to building exterior.
- E. Accommodate substrate movement and seal expansion and control joints, construction material transitions, opening transitions, penetrations, and perimeter conditions without moisture deterioration and air leakage exceeding performance requirements.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide air barrier system components from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.3 AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier:
 1. Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
 2. Air Permeance: ASTM E2178: 0.2 L/s/sq. m (0.04 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface area at 75 Pa (1.57 psf) differential pressure.
 3. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M: Minimum 580 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (10 perms).
 4. Elongation: Ultimate, ASTM D412, Die C: 200 percent, minimum.
 5. Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) dry film thickness, applied in single continuous coat.
 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Waterborne primer complying with VOC requirements, recommended air barrier manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Counterflashing Sheet: Modified bituminous, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick, self-adhering composite sheet consisting of minimum 0.8 mm (33 mils) of rubberized asphalt laminated to polyethylene film.
- C. Substrate Patching Material: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade filler material.
- D. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: Foamed-in-place, 24 to 32 kg/cu. m (1.5 to 2.0 pcf) density, with maximum flame-spread index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E84.
- E. Flexible Opening Transition: Cured low-modulus silicone extrusion with reinforcing ribs, sized to fit opening widths, designed for adhesion to or insertion into aluminum framing extrusions, and compatible with air barrier system materials and accessories.
- F. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, approved by membrane air barrier manufacturer for adhesion and compatibility with membrane air barrier and accessories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies:
 - 1. Remove projections and excess materials and fill voids with substrate patching material.
 - 2. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
- D. Prepare and treat substrate joints and cracks according to ASTM C1193 and membrane air barrier manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIER

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Apply primer.
- C. Install transition strips and accessory materials.
- D. Seal air barrier to adjacent components of building air barrier system.
- E. Install flexible opening transition at each opening perimeter. Extend transition onto each substrate minimum 75 mm (3 inches).
 - 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of openings with foam sealant.
- F. At penetrations, seal transition strips around penetrating objects with termination mastic.
 - 1. Fill gaps at perimeter of penetrations with sprayed polyurethane foam sealant.
- G. At top of through-wall flashings, seal with continuous transition strip of manufacturer's recommended material to suit application.
- H. Apply air barrier in full contact with substrate to produce continuous seal with transitions.
- I. Apply fluid membrane in thickness recommended by manufacturer, and minimum specified thickness.
- J. Leave air barrier exposed until tested and inspected and approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspections and Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
 - 1. COR to perform inspection before concealing air barrier with subsequent work.
- B. Inspections by COR:
 - 1. Compatibility of materials within air barrier system and adjacent materials.
 - 2. Suitability of substrate and support for air barrier.
 - 3. Suitability of conditions under which air barrier is applied.
 - 4. Adequacy of substrate priming.
 - 5. Application and treatment of joints and edges of transition strips, flexible opening transitions, and accessory materials.
 - 6. Continuity and gap-free installation of air barrier, transition strips, and accessory materials.
- C. Defective Work:
 - 1. Correct deficiencies, make necessary repairs, and retest as required to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove masking materials.
- B. Clean spills and overspray using cleaning agents recommended by manufacturers of affected construction.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier from construction operations.
- B. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light exposure exceeding manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Replace overexposed materials and retest.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Flashings, and copings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- C. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems:
Division 07 wall system sections.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
 - AA-C22A44Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM):
 - 4435/ES-1-11Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - AAMA 620-02Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621-02Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates

E. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-15Standard Specification for Chromium and
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General
Applications.

A653/A653M-15Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process

B32-14Solder Metal

B209-14Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

B370-12Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction

D173-03(R2011)Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

D412-15Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension

D1187-97(R2011)Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal

D1784-11Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds

D3656-13Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

D4586-12Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual

H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925AShield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790ABuilding Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
 - 2. Copings
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
 - 2. Thru wall flashing
 - 4. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- F. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- G. Not Used.
- H. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- D. Fasteners:

1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels or Stone Panels.

1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
 2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).

- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - 1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.14 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
 - 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.

- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edgewhere not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.

9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.

4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.

F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:

1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.

G. Window Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.

1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.

3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.
 2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
 3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
 4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
 5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
 6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.
- B. One Piece Counterflashing:
1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
 2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
 3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.

- a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
- b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.
- C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
 2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.
 3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 2. Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.7 COPINGS

A. General:

1. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
3. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Not Used
- C. Not Used
- D. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.

- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - E84-14Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E699-09Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
 - E814-13aFire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
 - E2174-14Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
 - E2393-10aStandard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
 - 4991-13Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory

723-10(2008)Standard for Test for Surface Burning

Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014)Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014)National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.

- b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
- c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
 - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP:

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING):

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- D. Sound Rated Gypsum Partitions/Sound Sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- E. Mechanical Work: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
 - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by

- reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Lab Tests: Submit samples of materials that will be in contact or affect joint sealants to joint sealant manufacturers for tests as follows:
1. Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, test their adhesion to protect joint substrates according to the method in ASTM C794 to determine if primer or other specific joint preparation techniques are required.
 2. Compatibility Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, determine compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Perform testing per ASTM C1248 on interior and exterior sealants to determine if sealants or primers will stain adjacent surfaces. No sealant work is to start until results of these tests have been submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) and the COR has given written approval to proceed with the work.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

- A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.

F. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color.

G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Primers
2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:

- a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
- b. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.

B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.

C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

- C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
- C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants
- C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering
- C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08(R2014).....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants
- C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants
- C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants
- C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
- D217-10.....Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
- D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

A. Exterior Sealants:

1. Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
2. Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry or stone.
 - d. Stone to stone.
 - e. Cast stone to cast stone.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - g. Wood to masonry.
 - h. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.

B. Floor Joint Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
2. Provide location(s) of floor joint sealant as follows.
 - a. Seats of metal thresholds exterior doors.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.

C. Interior Sealants:

1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system are to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):

- a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 2. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25 Use NT.
 3. Not Used
 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
 - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.
 - g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
 - h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
 - i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.
- D. Acoustical Sealant:
1. Conforming to ASTM C919; flame spread of 25 or less; and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Acoustical sealant have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217; remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734; and be non-staining.
 2. Provide location(s) of acoustical sealant as follows:
 - a. Exposed acoustical joint at sound rated partitions.
 - b. Concealed acoustic joints at sound rated partitions.
 - c. Joints where item pass-through sound rated partitions.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants are intended to match color used in these applications on existing areas of the building.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
 - 1. Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch) OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

- A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of

interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
2. Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.

- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.

1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.

- C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
- D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - 2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 - 3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field-test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for first 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 305 m (1000 feet) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- B. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field adhesion test log.
- C. Inspect tested joints and report on following:

1. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate.
 2. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free from voids.
 4. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Record test results in a field adhesion test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- E. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used to originally seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and new sealant contacts original sealant.
- F. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.7 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations.
2. Hollow metal door frames for wood doors and borrowed lights at interior locations.
3. Glazed openings and in hollow metal doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Not Used
- C. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Card Readers and Biometric Devices: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- F. Not Used
- G. Security Monitors: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
 1. A250.8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
 3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
 4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
 6. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

7. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 8. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- G. UL LLC (UL):
1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label and smoke control label for openings.
 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Not Used

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
 - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.
 - 2. Smoke Control Doors and Frames: UL 1784; NFPA 80 labeled, maximum 0.15424 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sf) at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inches water gage) pressure differential.
 - 3. Sound Rated Doors and Frames: Minimum 45 sound transmission class (STC) when tested according to ASTM E90.
 - 4. Thermal Transmittance: U-value per applicable code.
 - 5. Thermal Resistance: U-value per applicable code.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.

3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 1. Interior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B, heavy duty; Model 2, seamless.
 2. Exterior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2, seamless .
- B. Door Faces:
 1. Interior Doors: sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40).
 2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60) coating .
- C. Door Cores:
 1. Interior Doors: vertical steel stiffeners .
 2. Exterior Doors: polyurethane.
 3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded .
 1. Interior Frames:
 - a. Level 2 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
 - b. Wood Doors and Borrowed Lights : 1.0 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 2. Interior Borrowed Light Frames: 1.3 mm (0.051 inch) thick.
- B. Frame Materials:
 1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40).
 2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z180 or ZF180 (G60 or A60)

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:
 1. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.
- C. Fire and Smoke Control Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
 2. Apply steel astragal to active leaf at pair and double egress doors.
 - a. Exception: Where vertical rod exit devices are specified for both leaves swinging in same direction.
 3. Fire and Smoke Control Door Clearances: NFPA 80.
- D. Custom Metal Hollow Doors:
1. Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are shown on drawings.
 - a. Provide door sizes, design, materials, construction, gages, and finish as specified for standard steel doors.
- E. Transom Panel Fabrication:
1. Fabricate panels as specified for doors.
 2. Fabricate bottom edge with rabbet stop where no transom bar occurs.
 3. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
 4. Borrowed Lightand Panel Opening Frames:
 - a. Provide integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
 - b. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown on drawings.
 5. Frame Anchors:
 - a. Floor anchors:
 - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
 - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
 - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
 - 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
 - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (2 inches) on center.
 - b. Jamb anchors:
 - 1) Place anchors on jambs:

- a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
- b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
 - a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b) T-Shape type.
 - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
- 4) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
 - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- 6) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- 7) Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.

F. Sound Rated Door Frames:

1. Seals: Integral continuous gaskets on frames.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Steel and Galvanized Steel : ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings .
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
 4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - a. Lead Lined Frames: Use 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - b. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Masonry Walls:
 - a. Embed anchors in mortar.

- b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 - 2. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
 - 3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
 - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
 - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
 - 1) 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.
 - 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
 - c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
 - E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.
 - F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.
- 3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION**
- A. Install doors plumb and level.
 - B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
 - C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.
- 3.5 CLEANING**
- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- 3.6 PROTECTION**
- A. Protect doors and frames from construction operations.
 - B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
 - C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior flush wood doors transparent finish.
 - a. Fire rated doors.
 - b. Smoke rated doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paints and Coatings and Composite Wood and Agrifiber VOC Limits:
Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Door Hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00,
DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of Doors and Hardware:
Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE .

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Window and Door Manufacturers Association (ANSI/WDMA):
 1. I.S. 1A-13 - Architectural Wood Flush Doors.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. UL LLC (UL):
 1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- F. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
 1. TM 7-14 - Cycle-Slam Test.
 2. TM 8-14 - Hinge Loading Test.
 3. TM 10-14 - Screw Holding Capacity.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 2. Indicate project specific requirements not included in Manufacturer's Literature and Data submittal.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80 .
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Finish to match existing doors on floor. Submit Veneer sample 200 mm by 275 mm (8 inch by 11 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish prior to manufacturing doors. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
 - a. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- F. Test Reports: Indicate products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Screw Holding Capacity Test.
 - 2. Cycle-Slam Test.
 - 3. Hinge-Loading Test.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly and presently manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactures specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
 - 1. Minimum 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene bags or cardboard packaging to remain unbroken during delivery and storage.

- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, and manufacture date.
 - 1. Identify door opening corresponding to Door Schedule.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
 - 1. Store doors according to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - 1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
 - a. Comply with door manufacturer's instructions for relative humidity.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant interior factory finished flush wood doors against material and manufacturing defects.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Lifetime of original installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:

- a. Paints and coatings.
- b. Composite wood and agrifiber.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. General:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A, Extra Heavy Duty.
2. Adhesive: Type II.
3. Core: Structural composite lumber, except when mineral core is required for fire rating.
4. Thickness: 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Faces:

1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.
2. One species throughout project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. Transparent Finished Faces: Premium Grade. rotary cut, white birch..
 - a. AA Grade face veneer.
 - b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - c. Door Edges: Same species as door face veneer, except maple is acceptable for stile face veneer on birch doors.
 - d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species, grade, and assembly of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood For Stops, Louvers, Muntins and Moldings For Flush Doors Required to Have Transparent Finish:

1. Solid wood of same species as face veneer, except maple is acceptable on birch doors.
2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-fire-rated doors, use applied wood stops nailed tightly on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on center.

D. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Coordinate fire door rating with wall or barrier assembly rating.

1. Fire Resistance Rating:
 - a. B Label: 1-1/2 hours.

- b. C Label: 3/4 hour.
- 2. Labels:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 252, UL 10C, and labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
- 3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of Doors Utilizing Standard Mortise Leaf Hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA TM 8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct Screw Withdrawal: WDMA TM 10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle-Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested according to WDMA TM 7.
- 4. Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire and smoke rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, Bottom and Intermediate Rail Blocks: Minimum 125 mm (5 inches) by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with labeling requirements.
 - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
- 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by labeling requirements.
- 6. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
- E. Smoke Barrier Doors:
 - 1. Glazed Vision Panel Frame: Steel approved for use in labeled doors.
- F. Sound Rated Doors:
 - 1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to comply with specified sound transmission class (STC).
 - 2. STC Rating of door assembly in place when tested according to ASTM E90 by independent acoustical testing laboratory minimum 35.
 - 3. Accessories:

- a. Frame Gaskets and Automatic Door Bottom Seal: As specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Factory machine interior wood doors to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
 1. Factory fit fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
- B. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Factory fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (2 inches) of door thickness
- D. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 1. Fire Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Doors with Automatic Bottom Seal: Maximum clearance 10 mm (3/8 inch) at threshold.
 - b. Other Door Bottoms: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 2. Door Jambs, Heads, and Meeting Stiles: Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch).
- E. Provide cutouts for glazed and louver openings.
- F. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- G. Identify each door on top edge.
 1. Mark with stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, date of manufacture and quality.
 2. Mark door or provide separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 3. Identify door manufacturing standard, including glue type.
 4. Identify veneer and quality certification.
 5. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Field Finished Doors: Seal top and bottom edges of doors with two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer.
- B. Factory Transparent Finish:

1. Factory finish flush wood doors.
 - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Section F-3 Finish System Descriptions for System 5, Conversion Varnish or System 7, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 - b. Use stain when required to produce finish specified

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify door frames are properly anchored.
 2. Verify door frames are plumb, square, in plane, and within tolerances for door installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Install astragal on active leaf of pair of smoke doors and one leaf of double egress smoke doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. Install fire rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, place shipping container over door and tape in place.
 1. Do not apply tape to door faces and edges.
- B. Provide protective covering over exposed hardware in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls and ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Not Used
- D. Access Doors for Plumbing Valves: Section 22 05 23, General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- E. Locations of Access Doors for Ductwork Cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Sip Process.
 2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
 3. E119-15 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
 2. 251-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. UL LLC (UL):
 1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
 2. 10B-08 - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
 3. 263-11 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED

- A. Door Construction:

1. Ceiling Access Door Construction: ASTM E119 or UL 263.
2. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
- B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. Fire-rated with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F).
- C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
 1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board.
 2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
- E. Provide automatic closing device.
- F. Hinge: Continuous hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
 1. Provide Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.
- H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL, NON-RATED

- A. Door Panel:
 1. 1.9 mm (0.07 inch) thick steel sheet.
 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.
- B. Frame:
 1. 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
 2. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, and gypsum board.
 3. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
- C. Hinge:
 1. Concealed spring hinge, 175 degrees of opening.
 2. Removable hinge pin to allow removal of door panel from frame.
- D. Lock:

Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.

1. Provide Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

2.5 Not Used

2.6 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Size: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.
- B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
 2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
 3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
- B. Stainless Steel Exposed Surfaces: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
 1. Stainless Steel Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.
 2. Other Access Doors: Stainless steel fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.

D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.

E. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.

B. Ceiling Installations: Install access doors parallel to ceiling suspension grid or room partitions.

C. Frames without Flanges: Install frame flush with surrounding finish surfaces.

D. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.

E. Recessed Panel Access Doors: Install with face of surrounding materials flush with door panel installed finish.

F. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.

G. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.

H. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.

B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 33 13
COILING COUNTER DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

Coiling counter doors in fire-rated and smoke-rated partitions.
Manual push up operation.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Lock Cylinder and Keying: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-15 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

D1.2/D1.2M-14 - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99(2014) - Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

A48/A48M-03(2012) - Gray Iron Castings.

A53/A53M-12 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded
and Seamless.

A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron
Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.

B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Profiles, and Tubes.

B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,
Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

D1187/D1187M-97(2011)e1 - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal.

F468-13 - Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap Screws, and
Studs for General Use.

F468M-06(2012) - Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head Cap
Screws, and Studs for General Use (Metric).

F593-13a - Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.

D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

105-16 - Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

252-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

G. UL LLC (UL):

1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening
Protectives.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Description of each product.

Installation instructions.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:

Maintenance, troubleshooting, and emergency instructions for each
operational product.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name and manufacture
date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted,
damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction
operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting coiling counter door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design coiling counter doors complying with specified performance:
Operation Cycles: 20,000 minimum.
- B. Fire Rated Doors:
Fire Resistance Rating: As shown in Door Schedule.
Label: Comply with NFPA 252, labeled by qualified testing and inspection agency showing fire resistance rating.
Smoke Control: Doors that have been tested according to UL 1784 and are labeled for smoke and draft control.
Maximum Air Leakage: 0.01524 cu. m/s/sq. m (3.0 cfm/sq. ft.) of door opening at 24.9 Pa (0.10 inch wg).

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide coiling counter doors from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
Stainless Steel Recycled Content: 70 percent total recycled content, minimum.
Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 total recycled content, minimum.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5.
Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209).
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or Type 304.
- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G40 galvanized coating.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M.

E. Casting: ASTM A47/A47M or ASTM A48/A48M.

2.4 COILING COUNTER DOORS

A. Fire-Rated Coiling Counter Doors:

Door assembly including door, frame, counter, hood, and fascia, and sloping top for automatic closing by fusible link.

Installation: Inset within wall opening .

Door and Frame: Stainless steel .

Door:

Flat slats 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.

Galvanized Steel: Minimum 0.71 mm (0.029 inch) thick.

Stainless Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.

Bottom Bar: Provide recessed flush handles, recessed slide bolt at one end key operated cylinder lock at the other end, and continuous flexible bottom seal. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

Frame: Stainless steel sections formed to include guide slots for door with receiver for bolts and lock and continuous closure angles.

Counter: Minimum 2 mm (0.0747 inch) thick stainless steel with flush closed ends.

Hood and Fascia: Sheet metal formed with beads or flanges to prevent deflection. Sloping top exposed ends, hood, and flush closures fastened according to manufacturer's instructions.

Stainless Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.

Counterbalance Assembly:

Barrel: Spring barrel or shaft of steel pipe of sufficient strength to ensure deflection not exceeding 1/400 of span.

Spring: Oil-tempered, helically wound spring rotating on grease-sealed ball bearing or roller bearing units, adjustable from the exterior of the counterbalance assembly.

Brackets: minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick steel forming end closure supports.

Automatic Closing: Automatic closing device actuated by fusible link to release coiling counter door at 54 degrees C (130 degrees F). Locate fusible links on both sides of door opening according to NFPA 80.

Sloping Top: Minimum 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick steel fastened to hood with sheet metal screws with flush end closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.

Operation:

Manual push-up for openings less than 2130 mm (7 feet) wide.

Crank for openings over 2130 mm (7 feet) wide.

B. Non-Fire-Rated Coiling Counter Doors:

Door assembly including door, frame, counter, hood and fascia, and sloping top.

Installation: Inset within wall opening.

Door:

Flat slats 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) wide.

Stainless Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.

Bottom Bar: Provide recessed flush handles, recessed slide bolt at one end key operated cylinder lock at the other end, and continuous flexible bottom seal. Provide Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

Frame: Steel sections formed to include guide slots for door with receiver for bolts and lock and continuous closure angles.

Stainless Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.

Counter: Minimum 2 mm (0.0747 inch) thick stainless steel with flush closed ends.

Hood and Fascia: Steel sheet formed with beads or flanges to prevent deflection. Sloping top exposed ends, hood, and flush closures fastened according to manufacturer's instructions.

Aluminum Sheet: Minimum 1 mm (0.040 inch) thick.

Counterbalance Assembly:

Barrel: Spring barrel or shaft of steel pipe of sufficient strength to ensure deflection not exceeding 1/400 of span.

Spring: Oil-tempered, helically wound spring rotating on grease-sealed ball bearing or roller bearing units, adjustable from exterior of counterbalance assembly.

Brackets: Minimum 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick steel forming end closure supports.

Sloping Top: Minimum 0.6 mm (0.0239 inch) thick steel fastened to hood with sheet metal screws with flush end closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.

Operation:

Manual push-up for openings less than 2130 mm (7 feet) wide.

Crank for openings over 2130 mm (7 feet) wide.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.

B. Blend welds to match adjacent finish.

C. Aluminum Paint Finish:

Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

B. Fasteners: ASTM F468M (ASTM F468) and ASTM F593.

Use stainless steel bolts to secure aluminum and stainless steel components.

Use toggle bolts to secure door to framed walls and hollow masonry.

Use expansion bolts to secure doors to solid masonry and concrete.

C. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 COILING COUNTER DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.

Install smoke-control doors to comply with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

B. Locate anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, supports, hardware, and other accessories and components accurately.

- C. Securely attach guides to adjoining construction with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- D. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metal, concrete and masonry by painting with coat of barrier primer.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
Repair painted surfaces with touch up paint.
- F. Lubricate and adjust units to operate freely.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Test fire-rated coiling counter door closing and reset device after test is successfully completed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed coiling counter door surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- B. Polish exposed stainless steel surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coiling counter doors from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 33 13, COILING COUNTER DOORS.
- D. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- E. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- F. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- G. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.

- 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
- 4. Exit devices.
- 5. Floor closers.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
 - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
 - 1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.
- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into Key System . Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - F883-04.....Padlocks
 - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
 - A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
 - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts
 - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
 - A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
 - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
 - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
 - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
 - A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
 - A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

- A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.

2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

D. Approved Manufacturer(s):

1. McKinney
2. Hager

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete

C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.

1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.

2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Steel.
3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel.
4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

D. Approved Manufacturer(s):

1. Markar
2. Ives

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.

6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

D. Approved Manufacturer(s):

1. Corbin Ruswin

2.5 FLOOR CLOSERS AND FLOOR PIVOT SETS - NOT USED

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.

- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only

at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 FLOOR DOOR HOLDERS - NOT USED

2.9 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching building standard. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or

where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

D. Approved Manufacturer(s):

1. Corbin Russwin - ML2000 Series

2.10 PUSH-BUTTON COMBINATION LOCKS - NOT USED

2.11 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. ANSI/BHMA A156.23; electrically powered, of strength and configuration indicated; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door. Listed under Category E in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."
 1. Type: Full exterior or full interior, as required by application indicated.
 2. Strength Ranking: Not less than 1000 lbs.
 3. Inductive Kickback Peak Voltage: Not more than 0V
 4. Residual Magnetism: Not more than 0 lbf to separate door from magnet.

B. Delayed-Egress Locks: BHMA A156.24. Listed under Category G in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory".

1. Means of Egress Doors: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds, as required by NFPA 101.
2. Security Grade: Activated from secure side of door by initiating device.
3. Movement Grade: Activated by door movement as initiating device.
4. The lock housing shall not project more than 4-inches (101mm) from the underside of the frame head stop.

2.12 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.
- B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.
- D. Approved Manufacturer(s):
 1. Folger Adams

2.13 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.14 KEY CABINET

A. ANSI Standard A156.11. Provide key cabinet made of cold rolled, 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick furniture steel electro-welded. Doors shall have "no sag" continuous brass-pin piano type hinge and be equipped with chrome plated locking door handles, hook cam and mechanical pushbutton door lock. Key Cabinet and Key Control System shall accommodate all

keys for this project plus 25 percent. Provide minimum number of multiple cabinets where a single cabinet of largest size will not accommodate the required number of keys.

- B. Key tags shall consist of two sets: Permanent self-locking and loan key snaphook type with tag colors as follows: Red fiber marker of the permanent self-locking type approximately 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) in diameter engraved with the legend "FILE KEY MUST NOT BE LOANED." Also furnish for each hook a white cloverleaf key marker with snap-hooks engraved with the legend "LOAN KEY."
- C. The manufacturer of the lock cylinders and locks shall attach a key tag to keys of each lock cylinder and shall mark thereon the respective item number and key change number. Provide each group of keys in a key gathering envelope (supplied by Key Cabinet Manufacturer) in which the lock manufacturer shall include the following information: Item number, key change number and door number. The contractor shall furnish the Key Cabinet Manufacturer the hardware and keying schedules and change keys.
- D. The Key Cabinet Manufacturer shall set up a three-way cross index system, including master keys, listing the keys alphabetically, the hooks numerically and the key changes numerically on different colored index cards. Index cards shall be typewritten and inserted in a durable binder. Attach the keys to the two sets of numbered tags supplied with the cabinet. (The permanent tag and the loan key tag). Instruct the owner in proper use of the system. Install cabinet as directed by the Resident Engineer.

2.15 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates

25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.

3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.16 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with

finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.

- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.17 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).
- D. Approved Manufacturer(s):
 - 1. Von Duprin 99/98 Series

2.18 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flushbolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.19 LIGATURE RESISTANT DOOR ALARM: - NOT USED

2.19 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.20 PUSH PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.21 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

- A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.22 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for

fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.23 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

2.24 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.25 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.26 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213,

conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:

1. Folding doors and partitions.
2. Wicket door (in roll-up door assemblies).
3. Slide-up doors.
4. Swing-up doors.
5. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
6. Doors from corridor to electromagnetic shielded room.
7. Day gate on vault door.

- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.27 PADLOCKS FOR VARIOUS DOORS, GATES AND HATCHES - NOT USED

2.28 THERMOSTATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL VALVE CABINETS

- A. Where lock is shown, equip each cabinet door (metal) with lock Type E06213, conforming to ANSI A156.36. Key locks in Key Sets approved by Contracting Officer. See mechanical drawings and specifications for location of cabinets.
- B. Cabinet manufacturer shall supply the hinges, bolts and pulls. Ship locks to cabinet manufacturer for installation.

2.29 HINGED WIRE GUARDS (FOR WINDOWS, DOORS AND TRANSOMS) AND WIRE PARTITION DOORS - NOT USED

2.30 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For

field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces specified.
- E. Special Finish: Exposed surfaces of hardware for dark bronze anodized aluminum doors shall have oxidized oil rubbed bronze finish (dark bronze) finish on door closers shall closely match doors.

2.31 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
 - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).

2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors except security bedroom, bathroom and anteroom doors which shall have closer installed parallel arm on exterior side of doors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of

existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	Number butts
Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.

3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

1. MK - McKinney
2. MR - Markar
3. RO - Rockwood
4. RU - Corbin Russwin
5. BE - dormakaba Best
6. SU - Securitron
7. HS - HES
8. RF - Rixson
9. SA - SARGENT
10. OT - Other
11. PE - Pemko

Hardware Sets

Set: HW-1

Passage Latch x Door Closer

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112
1 Passage Latch	F01
1 Door Closer	C02011 / C02021
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Stop	L02251 / L02101

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

1 Gasketing R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-2

Privacy Lock x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

Hinge, Full Mortise A8112
1 Privacy Lock ANSI F22 x Indicator
1 Door Closer C02021 x Spring Stop
1 Kick Plate 10" High x As Specified
1 Gasketing R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-2A

Patient: Privacy Lock x Overhead Stop

Hinge, Full Mortise A8112
1 Privacy Lock ANSI F22
1 Surf Overhead Stop C02541
3 Silencer L03011

Set: HW-2B

Patient: Privacy Lock

Hinge, Full Mortise A8112
1 Privacy Lock ANSI F22
1 Stop L02251 / L02101
3 Silencer L03011

Set: HW-22

REUSE EXISTING Frame and Door: Delayed Egress

Hinge, Full Mortise A8112
1 Electric Hinge A8112 x Wire
1 Magnetic Lock Delayed Egress (same or equal to:
Securitron iMXDa)
1 Rim Exit, Passage ANSI 14 x REX in Lever Trim
1 Core Permanent Core
1 Door Closer C02011 / C02021
1 Kick Plate 10" High x As Specified
1 Stop L02251 / L02101
1 Gasketing R3G164 / R3G165
1 Position Switch Alarm Contact
1 Wire Diagram By Hardware Supplier
1 Power Supply Regulated x Filtered x Req'd Amps

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

1 Access Control Reader By Security Contractor

Application:

- Field verify existing conditions and field modify existing door and frame, as required, to accept new hardware specified.
- Use above new hardware, all other hardware to remain.

Set: HW-3

Classroom Lock x Overhead Stop

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112 x NRP
1 Classroom Lock	F05
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Surf Overhead Stop	C02541
3 Silencer	L03011

Set: HW-3A

Classroom Lock x Door Closer

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112 x NRP
1 Classroom Lock	F05
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02011 / C02021
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Stop	L02251 / L02101
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-3B

Classroom Lock x Door Closer x Magnetic Wall Hold

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112 x NRP
1 Classroom Lock	F05
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02011
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Electromagnetic Holder	C00011
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-3C

Classroom Lock x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112 x NRP
1 Classroom Lock	F05

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02021 x Spring Stop
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-4

Storeroom Lock x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112 x NRP
1 Mortise Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02021 x Spring Stop
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
3 Silencer	L03011

Set: HW-4A

Storeroom Lock x Overhead Stop

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112 x NRP
1 Mortise Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Surf Overhead Stop	C02541
3 Silencer	L03011

Set: HW-4B

Pair: Storeroom Lock x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111 x NRP
1 Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25
1 Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1 Mortise Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Coordinator	Type 21A
2 Mounting Bracket	As Required
2 Door Closer	C02021 x Spring Stop
2 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Overlapping Astragal	"Z" Type by door manufacturer
2 Silencer	L03011

Set: HW-5

Office Lock x Door Closer

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02011 / C02021
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Stop	L02251 / L02101
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-6

Rim Exit Device (storeroom) x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

Hinge (heavy weight)	A5111
1 Rim Exit, Storeroom	ANSI 09
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02021 x Spring Stop
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-6A

Rim Exit Device (passage) x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

Hinge (heavy weight)	A5111
1 Rim Exit, Passage	ANSI 14
1 Door Closer	C02021 x Spring Stop
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-6B

Rim Exit Device (exit only) x Door Closer

Hinge (heavy weight)	A5111
1 Rim Exit, Exit Only	ANSI 01
1 Door Closer	C02011 / C02021
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Stop	L02251 / L02101
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165

Set: HW-6C

Exterior: Rim Exit Device (storeroom) x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

Hinge (heavy weight)	A5111 x NRP
1 Rim Exit, Storeroom	ANSI 09

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02021 x Spring Stop
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Threshold	J321xx (thermal break)
1 Rain Guard	Overhead Rain Drip
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165
1 Sweep	R3A534

Set: HW-9

Card Reader (DPS): EL Lock (RTE) x Overhead Stop x Door Closer

Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111
1 Electric Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111 x Wire
1 Fail Secure Lock	F07 x EL Lock x REX x Fail Secure x 24VDC
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Surf Overhead Stop	C02541
1 Door Closer	C02011
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165
1 Position Switch	Alarm Contact
1 Wire Diagram	By Hardware Supplier
1 Power Supply	Regulated x Filtered x Req'd Amps
1 Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor

Door normally closed, latched, and locked - free egress at all times.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open - internal switch within unsecure side of latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without sending an alarm to the access control system.
Entrance by mechanical key or presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by mechanical key only - free egress at all times.

Set: HW-9A

Card Reader (DPS): EL Lock (RTE) x Door Closer

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112 x NRP
1 Electric Hinge	A8112 x Wire
1 Fail Secure Lock	F07 x EL Lock x REX x Fail Secure x 24VDC
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02011 / C02021
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

1 Stop	L02251 / L02101
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165
1 Position Switch	Alarm Contact
1 Wire Diagram	By Hardware Supplier
1 Power Supply	Regulated x Filtered x Req'd Amps
1 Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor

Door normally closed, latched, and locked - free egress at all times.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open - internal switch within unsecure side of latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without sending an alarm to the access control system.
Entrance by mechanical key or presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by mechanical key only - free egress at all times.

Set: HW-9B

Card Reader (DPS): Rim Exit Device (storeroom, RTE) x EL Strike x Door Closer

Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111 x NRP
1 Electric Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111 x Wire
1 Rim Exit, Storeroom	ANSI 09 x REX
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Electric Strike	As Required x 24VDC x Fail Secure
1 Door Closer	C02011 / C02021
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Stop	L02251 / L02101
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165
1 Position Switch	Alarm Contact
1 Wire Diagram	By Hardware Supplier
1 Power Supply	Regulated x Filtered x Req'd Amps
1 Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor

Door normally closed, latched, and locked - free egress at all times.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open - internal switch within unsecure side of latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without sending an alarm to the access control system.
Entrance by mechanical key or presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by mechanical key only - free egress at all times.

Set: HW-9C

Card Reader (DPS): EL Lock (RTE) x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111 x NRP
1 Electric Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111 x Wire
1 Fail Secure Lock	F07 x EL Lock x REX x Fail Secure x 24VDC
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Door Closer	C02021 x Spring Stop
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165
1 Position Switch	Alarm Contact
1 Wire Diagram	By Hardware Supplier
1 Power Supply	Regulated x Filtered x Req'd Amps
1 Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor

Door normally closed, latched, and locked - free egress at all times.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open - internal switch within unsecure side of latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without sending an alarm to the access control system.
Entrance by mechanical key or presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by mechanical key only - free egress at all times.

Set: HW-9D

Pair: Card Reader (DPS): EL Lock (RTE) x Door Closer w/ Spring Stop

Hinge, Full Mortise	A8112 x NRP
1 Electric Hinge	A8112 x Wire
1 Automatic Flush Bolt	Type 25
1 Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1 Fail Secure Lock	F07 x EL Lock x REX x Fail Secure x 24VDC
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Coordinator	Type 21A
2 Mounting Bracket	As Required
2 Door Closer	C02021 x Spring Stop
1 Overlapping Astragal	R0Y634 x R0Y154 x Thru-Bolts
2 Silencer	L03011
2 Position Switch	Alarm Contact
1 Wire Diagram	By Hardware Supplier
1 Power Supply	Regulated x Filtered x Req'd Amps
1 Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor

Door normally closed, latched, and locked - free egress at all times.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open - internal switch within unsecure side of latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

sending an alarm to the access control system.
Entrance by mechanical key or presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by
mechanical key only - free egress at all times.

Set: HW-9E

Step Through Door - Card Reader (DPS): EL Lock (RTE) x Overhead Stop x Door
Closer

Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111
1 Continuous Hinge	As Required for Step Through Door
1 Deadbolt	ANSI E6080
1 Battery Powered Access Control Lock	45HG7DV3MS626RHTRK-3
2 Core	Permanent Core
1 Flush Pull	ANSI j403
1 Surf Overhead Stop	C02541
1 Door Closer	C02011
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165
1 Wire Diagram	By Hardware Supplier

Application:
-Behavioral health door: Step Through

Door normally closed, latched, and locked - free egress at all times.
Entrance by mechanical key or presenting a valid card to card-reader.
Egress allowed at all times.
Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by
mechanical key only - free egress at all times.

Set: HW-9F

Step Through Door - Card Reader (DPS): EL Lock (RTE) x Door Closer

Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111
1 Electric Hinge (heavy weight)	A8111 x Wire
1 Continuous Hinge	As Required for Step Through Door
1 Fail Secure Lock	F07 x EL Lock x REX x Fail Secure x 24VDC
1 Deadbolt	ANSI E6080
1 Core	Permanent Core
1 Flush Pull	ANSI j403
1 Door Closer	C02011 / C02021
1 Kick Plate	10" High x As Specified
1 Door Stop	As Required (Anti-Ligature)

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

1 Gasketing	R3G164 / R3G165
1 Position Switch	Alarm Contact
1 Wire Diagram	By Hardware Supplier
1 Power Supply	Regulated x Filtered x Req'd Amps
1 Access Control Reader	By Security Contractor

Application:

-Behavioral health door: Step Through

Door normally closed, latched, and locked - free egress at all times.
Door monitored for door ajar or forced open - internal switch within unsecure side of latching hardware allows an individual to freely leave without sending an alarm to the access control system.

Entrance by mechanical key or presenting a valid card to card-reader.

Egress allowed at all times.

Loss of power maintains door security from locked side, entrance by mechanical key only - free egress at all times.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13.11
LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Low-energy, power-assisted automatic swing door operators.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Commissioning; Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Steel Doors; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Wood Doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- D. Door Hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Electric General Wiring, Connections and Equipment Requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
 2. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
 1. 156.19-07 - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including electrical wiring installers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Maintenance manuals.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Warranty.

D. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Show door operator is UL Listed for specified application.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.
2. Start-up, maintenance, troubleshooting, emergency, and shut-down instructions for each operational product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Regularly installs specified products.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant automatic door operators against material and manufacturing defects.
 1. Warranty Period: 1 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Power assisted automatic door equipment accommodating normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors; UL approved and comply with applicable codes.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Opening Force: Maximum 67 N (15 lbf.).
- B. Cycle Tests: 300,000 cycles.
 - 1. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations will be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B209.
 - 2. Extrusions: ASTM B221.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide automatic door operators from one manufacturer.

2.5 LOW-ENERGY AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Conform to BHMA A156.19.
- B. Mounting: Surface-mounted.
- C. Enclosure: Self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep.
- D. Safety Features:
 - 1. Adjustable time delay.
 - 2. Adjustable speed for opening and closing operations.
 - 3. Adjustable backcheck.
 - 4. Decals indicating "In" or "Do Not Enter" installed on both faces of each door where shown conforming to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
 - 5. Re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing.

6. Motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
 - a. Adjustable door sensor system providing complete operation and safety zone coverage.

E. Power Units:

1. Self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building.
2. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors.
3. Power units designed to not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors in the case of power interruption or failure.
4. Capacity and size of power circuits according to automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 OPERATION

A. Traffic Operation:

1. Single Door: Two way.
2. Double Doors: Two way.

B. Operator: Electromechanical; surface-mounted.

1. Operators to have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.
2. Operators to recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.
3. Operators to allow manual door control in event of power failure.

C. Controls: Solid-state type.

D. Activation: Push-plate.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Signage: BHMA standard for operation and door type specified.
- B. Guide Rails: Aluminum bar with anodized finish.
- C. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, compatible with adjoining materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions effecting work, including door and frame preparation and electrical rough-ins.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work.
- C. Mount manual controls and power disconnect switches recessed or semi-flush in partitions.
- D. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.
- E. Install power units and controls in locations indicated.
 - 1. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. All equipment, including time delay switches, to be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- B. Adjust operators to function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors.
- C. Adjust each door leaf of pairs of doors to open and close in synchronization.
- D. On pairs of doors, adjust operators allowing either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruct VA personnel in proper door operator operation and maintenance.
 - 1. Trainer: Manufacturer approved instructor.
- B. Submit training plan and trainer qualifications. See Section 01 91 00 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Acceptance Condition: After completing work, operate door operators 15 consecutive calendar days without breakdown.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies the following:

1. Glass.
2. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
 2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
 3. Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A): Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
 4. Junction and Switch Boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 LABELS:

- A. Temporary labels:
1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
 3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Permanent labels:
1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 4. Fire rated glazing assemblies: Mark in accordance with IBC.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
 - 1. Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
 - 2. Glazing cushion.
 - 3. Sealing compound.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
 - 1. Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise, and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
 - 2. Not Used
 - 3. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing are to be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces is to be approved and applied by manufacturer.
 - 4. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.

5. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 degrees C (60 to 75 degrees F), during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 800.....Test Methods for Sealants
 - 810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in
Building - Safety Performance Specifications
and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets
 - C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials
 - C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 - C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
 - C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

- C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
- C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass
- C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
- C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
- C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat
Glass Clad Polycarbonate
- C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass
- E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
- E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building
Construction and Material
- E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure
Differentials
- E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne
Debris in Hurricanes
- E2141-12.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed
Insulating Glass Units
- E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit
- F1233-08.....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing
Materials and Systems
- E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials
- F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
 - 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual
 - 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual
 - 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual
 - 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

- G. International Code Council (ICC):
 - IBC.....International Building Code
- H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)
- I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):
 - TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
 - TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and
Residential Use
- J. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-16.....Fire Doors and Windows
 - 252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies
- L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
 - 263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
 - 752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.
- O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):
 - 4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for
Buildings
- P. U.S. Veterans Administration:
 - Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety
Protected
 - Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission
Critical Facilities
 - Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 NOT USED

2.2 NOT USED

2.6 LAMINATED GLASS:

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.
- C. Interlayer: Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
 - 1. Horizontal or sloped glazing.
 - 2. Acoustical glazing.
 - 3. Assemblies requiring heat strengthened or fully tempered glass.
- D. Interlayer: Use 2.28 mm (0.090 inch) thick interlayer where required to meet performance requirements.
- E. Interlayer Color: Clear.

2.9 FIRE PROTECTION AND FIRE RESISTANCE GLAZING:

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing: Glazing units tested for use in fire door assemblies or fire windows, UL, ITS-WHI or equivalent listed and labeled by testing agency in accordance with IBC, for fire-protection ratings as indicated on construction documents, based upon positive-pressure testing per NFPA 257 or UL 9, and complying with NFPA 80.
 - 1. Hose-Stream Test: Units must comply, except units having fire-protection rating of 20 minutes.
 - 2. Temperature Rise Limitation: Units over 0.065 sq. m (100 sq. in.) must comply with 232 deg. C (450 deg. F) limitation.
 - 3. Labeling: Permanently label fire-protection-rated glazing units in accordance with IBC.
 - 4. Safety Glazing: Comply with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
 - 5. Fire-Protection-Rated Tempered Glass: For 20-minute fire-protection-rated door assemblies, of thickness scheduled.

2.12 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
1. Silicone type.
 2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
 5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
 4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Glazing Tapes:
1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
 3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:

1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

M. Color:

1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.

B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- H. Transparent (One-Way Vision Glass) Mirror: Use continuous channel glazing gasket.
- J. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- L. Fire Protective and Fire Resistance Glass:
 - 1. Wire Glass: Glaze in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 2. Other fire protective and fire resistant glass: Glaze in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 80.

3.4 NOT USED

3.5 NOT USED

3.6 NOT USED

3.7 NOT USED

3.8 NOT USED

3.9 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT):

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.10 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND):

- A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 600 mm (24 inch) centers, kept 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

3.13 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.14 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.15 NOT USED

3.16 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE:

A. Glass Type LG: Clear laminated glass with two (2) lites of fully tempered float glass. Use laminated glass for interior lite glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3 mm (0.12 inch).
2. Interlayer Thickness: 1.52 mm (0.060 inch).
3. Safety glazing label required.
4. Application: Interior glazing of units unless otherwise scheduled.

3.20 FIRE-PROTECTIVE AND FIRE-RESISTANCE GLAZING SCHEDULE:

A. Glass Type FR: Fire-protection-rated tempered glass. Use Fire-protection rated glass of this type for windows within fire protected doors.

1. Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
2. Rating: 20 minutes.
3. Application: Fire-protection-rated door assemblies with openings not over 0.65 sq. m (100 sq. in.).

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 05 16
SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies subsurface preparation requirements for areas to receive the installation of applied and resinous flooring. This section includes removal of existing floor coverings, testing concrete for moisture and pH, remedial floor coating for concrete floor slabs having unsatisfactory moisture or pH conditions, floor leveling and repair as required.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and TEST DATA.
- B. Written approval confirming product compatibility with subfloor material manufacturer and the flooring manufacturer
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Moisture remediation system
 - 2. Underlayment Primer
 - 3. Cementitious Self-Leveling Underlayment
 - 4. Cementitious Trowel-Applied Underlayment (Not suitable for resinous floor finishes)
- D. Test Data:
 - 1. Moisture test and pH results performed by a qualified independent testing agency or warranty holding manufacturer's technical representative.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D638-14 (2014)	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D4259-18 (2019)	Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance.
C109/C109M -16a (2016)	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens) Modified Air Cure Only
D7234-12 (2012)	Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.
E96/E96M -16 (2016)	Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
F710-19 (2019)	Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
F1869-16a (2016)	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
F2170-19 (2019)	Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes
C348-18 (2018)	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
C191-19 (2019)	Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING

A. System Descriptions:

1. High-solids, epoxy system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete prior to an overlayment. For use under resinous products, VCT, tile and carpet where issues caused by moisture vapor are a concern.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.

C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:

1. Liquid applied coating:

- a. Resin: epoxy.
- b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
- c. Application: Per manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- d. Thickness: minimum 10 mils
- D. Material Vapor Permeance: Application shall achieve a permeance rating of less than 0.1 perm in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
- E. Maximum RH requirement: 100% testing in accordance with ASTM F2170.

2.2

Property	Test	Value
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	SCAMD Rule 1113	25 grams per liter
Permeance	ASTM E96	0.1 perms
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%
Cure Rate	Per manufacture's Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

CEMENTITIOUS SELF-LEVELING UNDERLAYMENT

- A. System Descriptions:
 - 1. High performance self-leveling underlayment resurfacer. Single component, self-leveling, cementitious material designed for easy application as an underlayment for all types of flooring materials. It is used for substrate repair and leveling.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- C. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Wearing Surface: smooth
 - 2. Thickness: Per architectural drawings, ranging from feathered edge to 1", per application. Applications greater than 1" require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix or as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.

- E. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4100 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.
- F. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi in 28 days in accordance with ASTM C348
- G. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor coverings in 16 hours.
- H. Primer: compatible and as recommended by manufacturer for use over intended substrate
- I. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
 - 1. Primer:
 - a. Resin: copolymer
 - b. Formulation Description: single component ready to use.
 - c. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller.
All puddles shall be removed, and material shall be allowed to dry, 1-2 hours at 70F/21C.
 - d. Number of Coats: (1) one.
 - 2. Grout Resurfacing Base:
 - a. Formulation Description: Single component, cementitious self-leveling high-early and high-ultimate strength grout.
 - b. Application Method: colloidal mix pump, cam rake, spike roll.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: Per architectural scope, 1" lifts.
 - 2) Number of Coats: More than one if needed.
 - c. Aggregates: for applications greater than linch, require additional 3/8" aggregate to mix.

2.3

Property	Test	Value
Compressive Strength	ASTM C109/C109M	2,200 psi @ 24 hrs 3,000 psi @ 7 days
Initial set time	ASTM C191	30-45 min.
Final Set time		1 to 1.5 hours
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure

CEMENTITIOUS TROWEL-APPLIED UNDERLAYMENT (NOT SUITABLE FOR RESINOUS FLOOR FINISHES)

- A. Underlayment shall be calcium aluminate cement-based, containing Portland cement. Gypsum-based products are unacceptable.
- B. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi in 28 days
- C. Trowel-applied underlayment shall not contain silica quartz (sand).

- D. Dry Time: Underlayment shall receive the application of floor covering in 15-20 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before testing and not less than three days after testing.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation.
- C. Do not install materials when the temperatures of the substrate or materials are not within 60-85 degrees F/ 16-30 degrees C.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Existing concrete slabs with existing floor coverings:
1. Conduct visual observation of existing floor covering for adhesion, water damage, alkaline deposits, and other defects.
 2. Remove existing floor covering and adhesives. Comply with local, state and federal regulations and the RFCI Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings, as applicable to the floor covering being removed.
- B. Concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM F710 and be sound, solid, clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance that might act as a bond-breaker before application. As required prepare slab by mechanical methods. No chemicals or solvents shall be used.
- C. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated.
- D. Prepare concrete substrates per ASTM D4259 as follows:
1. Dry abrasive blasting.
 2. Wet abrasive blasting.
 3. Vacuum-assisted abrasive blasting.
 4. Centrifugal-shot abrasive blasting.
 5. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
- G. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission

rate of per flooring manufactures formal and project specific written recommendation.

- H. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity per flooring manufacture's formal and project specific written recommendation.
- I. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- J. Prepare joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS and material manufacturer's instructions.
- K. Alkalinity: Measure surface pH in accordance with procedures provided in ASTM F710 or as outlined by qualified testing agency or flooring manufacturer's technical representative.
- L. Tolerances: Subsurface shall meet the flatness and levelness tolerance specified on drawings or recommended by the floor finish manufacturer. Tolerance shall also not to exceed 1/4" deviation in 10'. As required, install underlayment to achieve required tolerance.
- M. Other Subsurface: For all other subsurface conditions, such as wood or metal, contact the floor finish or underlayment manufacturer, as appropriate, for proper preparation practices.

3.3 MOISTURE REMEDIATION COATING:

- A. Where results of relative humidity testing (ASTM F2170) exceed the requirements of the specified flooring manufacturer, apply remedial coating as specified to correct excessive moisture condition.
- B. Prior to remedial floor coating installation mechanically prepare the concrete surface to provide a concrete surface profile in accordance with ASTM D4259.
- C. Mix and apply moisture remediation coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT:

- A. Install cementitious self-leveling underlayment as required to correct surface defects, floor flatness or levelness corrections to meet the tolerance requirements as or detailed on drawings, address non-moving cracks or joints, provide a smooth surface for the installation of floor covering, or meet elevation requirements detailed on drawings.
- B. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Prior to the installation of the finish flooring, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, tempered hardwood, or other suitable protection course

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where specified, field sampling of products shall be conducted by a qualified, independent testing facility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Not Used
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.

- 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
- 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
- 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
 - A641-09Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/653M-11Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
 - C11-10Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C635-07Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
 - C636-08Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
 - C645-09Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
 - C754-11Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
 - C841-03(R2008)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C954-10Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
 - E580-11Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
 - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.

C. "Z" Furring Channels:

1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.

D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.

B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.

C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.

F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:

1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.

G. Attachments for Wall Furring:

1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.

H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)

A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.
- G. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - 2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- H. Fastening Studs:
 - 1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.

2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

I. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:

1. Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
2. Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
4. Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
6. Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection

instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.

- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Conform to UL Design No. U438 for two-hour fire rating.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 400 mm (16-inch) centers for metal lath anchorage.
 - 2. Space framing at 600 mm (24-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. New exposed concrete slabs:
 - 1. Use metal inserts required for attachment and support of hangers or hanger wires with tied wire loops for embedding in concrete.
 - 2. Furnish for installation under Division 3, CONCRETE.
 - 3. Suspended ceilings under concrete rib construction shall have runner channels at right angles to ribs and be supported from ribs with hangers at ends and at 1200 mm (48-inch) maximum intervals along channels. Stagger hangers at alternate channels.
- C. Concrete slabs on steel decking composite construction:
 - 1. Use pull down tabs when available.
 - 2. Use power activated fasteners when direct attachment to structural framing can not be accomplished.
- E. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 - 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- F. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- G. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Lay in gypsum board ceiling panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILING.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- E. Test Results:
 - 1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
 - 2. Sound rating test.
- F. Certificates: Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos material.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - C11-15Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
 - C475-15Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
 - C840-13Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - C919-12Sealants in Acoustical Applications
 - C954-15Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
 - C1002-14Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - C1047-14Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
 - C1177-13Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1658-13Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
 - C1396-14Gypsum Board
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - Latest EditionFire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
 - Latest EditionsCertification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,

3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.

C. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

D. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.

B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).

C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.

E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:

- a. Fire rated partitions.
- b. Smoke partitions.
- c. Sound rated partitions.
- d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
- e. Corridor partitions.

2. One side of partitions or furring:

- a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.
 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.

2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.

I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:

1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.

J. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 NOT USED

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.

- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 - 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 - 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 - 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.
 - c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
 - 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.

C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction. Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies interior ceramic, porcelain and quarry tile, marble thresholds and window stools, terrazzo divider strips, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, and tile backer board.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sealing of Joints: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color, Texture, Pattern, and Size of Field Tile and Trim Shapes, and Color of Grout Specified: See Drawings, AF600 Material and Room Finish Schedule.
- D. Metal and Resilient Edge Strips at Joints with New Resilient Flooring, and Carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING and Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Samples:
1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 2. Mosaic floor tile panels, 228 by 228 mm (9 by 9 inches), each type, color, size and pattern.
 3. Paver tile, each size, type, color and pattern.
 4. Quarry tile, each type, color, and size.
 5. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
 6. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
 7. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.

8. Therapeutic pool tile, panels 305 mm (12 inches) square, each type, size, color, typical lettering and special shapes.

D. Product Data:

1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
3. Cementitious backer unit.
4. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
5. Divider strip.
6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
7. Reinforcing tape.
8. Leveling compound.
9. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
10. Commercial portland cement grout.
11. Organic adhesive.
12. Slip resistant tile.
13. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
14. Fasteners.

E. Certification:

1. Master grade certificate, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (epoxy and furan).
 - b. Modified epoxy emulsion.
 - c. Commercial portland cement grout.
 - d. Cementitious backer unit.
 - e. Dry-set portland cement mortar and grout.
 - f. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
 - g. Reinforcing tape.
 - h. Latex-portland cement mortar and grout.
 - i. Leveling compound.
 - j. Organic adhesive.
 - k. Waterproof isolation membrane.
 - l. Factory back mounted tile documentation for suitability for application in wet area.

F. Installer Qualifications:

1. Submit letter stating installer's experience.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installers to be from a company specializing in performing installation of products specified and have a minimum of three (3) years' experience.
- B. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source.
- C. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.6 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - A10.20-06(R2011).....Safe Operating Practices for Tile, Terrazzo and Marble Work A108/A118/A136-14 Installation of Ceramic Tile
 - A108.01-13.....Subsurfaces and Preparations by Other Trades
 - A108.02-13.....Materials, Environmental, and Workmanship
 - A108.1A-14.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-10.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1C-10.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.4-09.....Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive

- A108.6-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water
Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy
- A108.8-10.....Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan
Resin Mortar and Grout
- A108.10-10.....Grout in Tilework
- A108.13-10.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
- A118.1-12.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.3-13.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-
Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable
Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive
- A118.4-12.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
- A118.5-10.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts
- A118.6-10.....Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.7-10.....High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile
Installation
- A118.9-10.....Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-14.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A136.1-13.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
- A137.1-12.....American National Standard Specifications for
Ceramic Tile
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
 - A1064/A1064M-16a.....Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
 - C109/C109M-16a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or
[50-mm] Cube Specimens)
 - C241/C241M-15-e1.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic
 - C348-18.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars

- C627-18.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel
Studs from 0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84
mm) in thickness
- C979/C979M-16.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products
- C1027-19.....Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion
Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
- C1127/C1127M-15.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-18.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- C1325-19.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious
Backer Units
- C1353/C1353M-15a.....Abrasion Resistance of Dimension Stone
Subjected to Foot Traffic Using a Rotary
Platform, Double-Head Abraser
- D1204-14.....Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of
Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at
Elevated Temperature
- D2240-15e1.....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer
Hardness
- D2497-07(2018).....Tolerances for Manufactured Organic-Base
Filament Single Yarns
- D3045-18.....Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
- D4397-1.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene
Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and
Agricultural Applications
- D5109-12.....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
Boards

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

E. Natural Stone Institute: Dimension Stone Design Manual, Version VIII
(May 2016)

F. Tile Council of North America, Inc. (TCNA):
Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation (2019)

DCOF AcuTest-2012.....Dynamic Coefficient of Friction Test

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE:

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
 - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C1027.
 - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
 - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
 - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 and measured per the TCNA DCOF AcuTest.
 - 1) Equal to or greater than .42 for level interior tile floors that will be walked on when wet.
 - c. Porcelain Tile: Matte surface finish.
 4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding material along tile edges.
 5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one (1) package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- B. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Nominal 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick with cushion edges.
- C. Unglazed Quarry Tile: Nominal 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick, square edges.
- D. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing.
- E. Porcelain Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, with cushion edges.
Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method are to be made of

approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% is to be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 176 to 181 kg (390 to 400 lbs.).

F. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed on construction documents or specified otherwise.
4. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - b. Internal corners: Caulk with water-resistant sealant, colored to match grout.
 - c. Provide cove and bullnose shapes where indicated in construction documents, and required to complete tile work.

2.2 BACKER UNITS:

A. Cementitious Backer Units:

1. Use in showers or wet areas.
2. Conform to ASTM C1325; Type A.
3. Use in maximum lengths available to minimize end to end butt joints.

2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.01.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, are to be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

2.4 FASTENERS:

A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.

1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.

B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS:

A. Conform to TCNA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.02.

C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.

2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.

D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.1.

E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:

1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A118.3.

2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A118.5.

H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:

1. Sheet System TCNA F122-14 (on-ground concrete) and TCNA F122A-14 (above-ground concrete).

2. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.

3. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.

4. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2-inch)

		temperature -37 degrees C (-35 degrees F)	Mandrel Bend
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

5. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
6. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS:

A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, lime proof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
2. Coloring pigments may only be added to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

B. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.

C. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.

2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND:

A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.

B. Provide a patching and leveling compound with the following minimum physical properties:

1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
3. Tensile strength - 4.1 MPa (600 psi) per ANSI 118.7.
4. Density - 1.9.

C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 101 mm (4 inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.

- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

2.8 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Terrazzo type divider strips.
- B. Heavy top type strip with 5 mm (3/16 inch) wide top and 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) long leg. Height to match tile and setting-bed thickness.
- C. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.
- D. Nickel silver exposed-edge material.

2.9 WATER:

- A. Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.10 CLEANING COMPOUNDS:

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic Material are not acceptable.

2.11 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING:

- A. ASTM A1064/A1064M welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

2.12 POLYETHYLENE SHEET:

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (6 mils).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degrees C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three (3) days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).

- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after third day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE:

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
 - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 3048 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 3048 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set portland cement, and latex-portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
 - 1. Not more than 6 mm in 2438 mm (1/4 inch in 8 feet) from required plane where portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
 - 2. Not more than 3 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 8 feet) where dry-set or latex-portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Cleaning New Concrete or Masonry:
 - 1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete and masonry.
 - 2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
 - 3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.
- B. Patching and Leveling:
 - 1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.

- a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown on construction documents.
 - b. Float finish.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
 4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- C. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown on construction documents.
 2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 3.2 mm in 305 mm (1/8 inch per foot).
 3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
 4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
 5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 6. Perform flood test to verify mortar bed slopes to drain before installing tile. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) to be present during flood test.
- D. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin is to be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Walls:
1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
 2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
 3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
 4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
 - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.

- b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1C.
 - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
 - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
 - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
 - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
 - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two (2) coats.
- F. Existing Floors and Walls:
- 1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
 - 2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.

3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS:

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A118.9 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a "V" joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 203 mm (8 inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.

F. Do not install joint treatment for seven (7) days after installation of cementitious backer unit.

G. Joint Treatment:

1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

3.7 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS:

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and quarry tile floors and between tile floors and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.

3.8 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL:

- A. Comply with ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards applicable to methods of installation and TCNA Installation Guidelines.
- B. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 1. Install mortar bed in a manner that does not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains shown on construction documents, float finish.
 4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven (7) days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
 5. For tile set with portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.
- C. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCNA System F121-14 or F111-14.
 2. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set portland cement mortar, or latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B and TCNA W211-14, W221-14 or W222-14. System

3. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
4. Set wall tile installed over portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set portland cement mortar or latex-portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCNA System W231-14, W241-14.
5. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.1, TCNA System W242-14.
6. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

D. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field. 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
2. Form intersections and returns accurately.
3. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
4. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
5. Completed work is to be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
6. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
7. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where indicated in construction documents.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope tile to drains.
 - d. Push and vibrate tiles over 203 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.

8. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights as indicated in construction documents with tile.
- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are indicated in construction documents.
- d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
- d. Make joints in paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108/A118/A136 series of tile installation standards:

- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
- b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
- c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 203 by 203 mm (8 by 8 inches) or larger.
- d. Exterior tile wall installations.

3.9 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR:

- A. Mortar Mixes for Floor, Wall and Base Tile (including Showers):
ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.
- B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except specified otherwise.

- C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1A, except as specified otherwise.
Slope mortar beds to floor drains at a minimum of 3 mm in 305 mm
(1/8 inch per foot).

3.15 GROUTING:

- A. Grout Type and Location:
1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile portland cement grout, latex-portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial portland cement grout.
- B. Workmanship:
1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
 2. Sand Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10.
 3. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
 4. High Performance Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 5. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.6.
 6. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
 7. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.5 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.16 CLEANING:

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used are not permitted to damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.17 PROTECTION:

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is fully set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor is unavoidable, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.18 TESTING FINISH FLOOR:

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 50
TILE SETTING MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Edge-protection and transition profiles for floors.
- B. Finishing and edge-protection profiles for walls and countertops.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 30 53 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. CSA B79-08: Floor, Area, and Shower Drains, and Cleanouts for Residential Construction.
- B. IAPMO IGC 195: Interim Guide Criteria for Floor Drain with Integrated Bonding Flange.
- C. Tile Council of North America (TCNA) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- D. Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada (TTMAC) Specification Guide 09300 Tile Installation Manual.
- E. American National Standard Specifications for the installation of ceramic tile A108 / A118 / A136.1.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) long, representing actual product, color, and finish.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting Materials and Accessories: Obtain

product of a uniform quality for each application condition from a single manufacturer.

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Project site.
 - 1. Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.
 - 2. Require attendance of installation material manufacturer, tile supplier, tile installer and installers of related work. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related work.
 - 3. Meeting agenda includes but is not limited to:
 - a. Surface preparation.
 - b. Tile and installation material compatibility.
 - c. Edge protection, transition and pre-fabricated movement joint profiles.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.
- C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of floor finish materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: Schluter Systems, L.P., 194 Pleasant Ridge Road, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-5841. ASD. Tel: (800) 472-4588. Fax (800) 477-9783. E-mail: specassist@schluter.com. Web: www.schluter.com.

2.2 EDGE-PROTECTION AND TRANSITION PROFILES FOR FLOORS

- A. Schluter-SCHIENE, as specified in drawings.
 - 1. Description: L-shaped profile with 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) wide visible surface integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.

2. Anchoring Leg:
 - a. Provide with straight anchoring leg.
3. Material and Finish:
 - a. E - Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A.
 - 1) Height as required to coordinate with tile selection and setting system selected.

2.3 FINISHING AND EDGE-PROTECTION PROFILES FOR WALLS AND COUNTERTOPS

- A. Schluter-QUADEC, as specified in drawings.
 1. Description: profile with square visible surface, integrated trapezoid-perforated anchoring leg, and integrated grout joint spacer.
 2. Corners:
 - a. Provide with matching outside corners.
 - b. Provide with internal connectors.
 3. Material and Finish:
 - a. E - Stainless Steel Type 304 = V2A.
 - 1) Height as required to coordinate with tile selection and setting system selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical units.
2. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
3. Adhesive application.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: See Drawings, AF600, Material and Room Finish Schedule.
- C. Ceiling Suspension System: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A641/A641M-19 - Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
 2. A653/A653M-19a - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 3. C423-17 - Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 4. C634-13e1 - Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
 5. C635/C635M-19 - Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
 6. C636/C636M-19 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
 7. D1779-98(2017) - Adhesive for Acoustical Materials.
 8. E84-19b - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 9. E119-19 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
 10. E413-16 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.

11. E580/E580M-17 - Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

12. E1264-19 - Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

1. ISO 14644-1 - Classification of Air Cleanliness.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

- a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
- b. Contractor.
- c. Installer.
- d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including sprinkler, HVAC and lighting installers.

2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
- b. Installation sequence.
- c. Preparatory work.
- d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
- e. Installation.
- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Inspecting and testing.
- i. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

2. Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
3. Installation instructions.
4. Warranty.

D. Samples:

1. Acoustical units, 150 mm (6 inches) in size, each type.
 - a. Submit quantity required to show full color and texture range.
2. Suspension system, trim and molding, 300 mm (12 inches) long.
3. Colored markers for access service.
4. Approved samples may be incorporated into work.

E. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
2. Biobased Content:
 - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
 - b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Acoustical units, each type.

G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.
2. Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.
- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 1. Flame Spread Rating: 25 maximum.
 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: See Drawings, AF600 Material and Room Finish Schedule.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 1. Mineral Base Recycled Content: 50 percent, total minimum. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

2. Aluminum Recycled Content: 50 percent total recycled content, minimum.
3. Biobased Content: 37 percent by weight biobased material, minimum.
4. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Non-flooring adhesives and sealants.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, bio-based content according to USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
 - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
 - a. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - b. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.55 unless specified otherwise.
 - c. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.
 - d. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.75.

B. SPECIAL FACED ACOUSTICAL TILE UNITS AT(SP): Anti-microbial coated surfaces suitable for use in Class 5 Clean Rooms per ISO 14644-1. Special faced acoustical tile units shall meet all general requirements stated in this specification.

1. Type XX-A Units - Perforated Ceramic Units for Wet Service.
 - a. Mineral wool material, fired in kiln to produce a stable panel, totally unaffected by moisture when submerged in water.
 - b. No damage when subjected to 10 cycles of steam at 135 degrees C (275 degrees F) and cooling to 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).
 - c. Minimum of 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - d. Not affected when immersed in five percent chlorine solution, except for paint finish.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.

1. Suspension System: Provide the following:

- a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
- 2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
 - 1. Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with 8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
 - 2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
 - 3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.
 - a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units.
- C. Suspension System Support of Metal Type V, VI, and VII Tiles: Concealed grid type with runners for snap-in attachment of metal tile (pans).
- D. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
 - 1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

- E. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
 - 1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - a. Nailing type option for wood forms:
 - 1) Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
 - 2) Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
 - b. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - 1) Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - 2) Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.

3) Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.

F. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.

G. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

H. Wire: ASTM A641.

1. Size:

a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).

b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

B. Access Identification Markers: Colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side, paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) diameter.

1. Color Code: Provide the following color markers for service identification:

Color	Service
Red	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.

B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

C. Remove existing acoustical panels and suspension system to permit new installation.

1. Dispose of removed materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.

B. Layout acoustical unit symmetrically.

C. Installation:

1. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
2. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
3. Tile in concealed grid upward access suspension system:
 - a. Install acoustical tile with joints close, straight and true to line, and with exposed surfaces level and flush at joints.
 - b. Make corners and arises full, and without worn or broken places.
 - c. Locate acoustical units providing access to service systems.
4. Markers:
 - a. Install color coded markers to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
 - b. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
 - c. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.

1. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
2. Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.

3. Prevent deflection in excess of $1/360$ of span of cross runner and main runner.
 4. Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
 5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
 6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
 7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
1. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
 2. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:
1. Concrete:
 - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
 - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
 2. Steel:
 - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 1) Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
 - 2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.
 - b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.

c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.

1. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
2. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

A. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

B. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

C. Existing ceiling:

1. Where extension of existing ceilings occurs, match existing.
2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Rubber Tile Flooring at Landings: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. F1344-15 - Rubber Floor Tile.
 2. F1859-14e1 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing.
 3. F1860-14e1 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing.
 4. F1861-16 - Resilient Wall Base.
 5. D4259-18 - Abrading Concrete.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. RR-T-650E - Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Skid-Resistant.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.

3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square, each type and color.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:

a. Stair Treads and Sheet Rubber Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.

b. Show volatile organic compound types and quantities.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 DELIVERY

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.

B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.

C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment:

1. Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum 48 hours before installation.

2. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.

3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design: See Drawings, AF600 Material and Room Finish Schedule.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.
- C. Provide resilient stair treads and sheet rubber flooring from same manufacturer.
- D. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Sheet Rubber Flooring Recycled Content: 90 percent total recycled content, minimum.
 - 2. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
 - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 - layered.
- B. Applications:
 - 1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A - Straight.
 - 2. Other Locations: Style B - Cove.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing base to permit new installation.
 - 1. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.

3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.

E. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.

2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.

F. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Applications:

1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.

2. Install resilient base on casework and other curb supported fixed equipment.

3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.

B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.

1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.

2. Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.

C. Installation:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.

2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.

D. Factory form corners and end stops.

1. V-groove back of outside corner.

2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.

E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

- B. Clean exposed resilient base. Remove contaminants and stains.
 - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from construction traffic and operations.
 - 1. Maintain protection until directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 - 1. Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the installation of vinyl composition tile and accessories required for a complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- C. Subfloor Testing and Preparation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
- D. Removal of Existing Construction Containing Asbestos: Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.
- E. Color, Pattern and Texture for Resilient Tile Flooring and Accessories: See Drawings, AF600 MATERIAL AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
 2. Postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content as described in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish.
 3. Application, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples:
1. Tile: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 2. Edge Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
 3. Feature Strips: Each type, color, thickness and finish.
- E. Shop Drawings:
1. Layout of patterns as shown on the construction documents.
 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.

F. Test Reports:

1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory. Tested per ASTM F510/F510M.
2. Moisture and pH test results as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.4 DELIVERY:

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation are not acceptable.

1.5 STORAGE:

- A. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, protected from harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives, and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in installation with minimum three (3) years' experience and employs experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program.
 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.
- B. Furnish product type materials from the same production run.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - F1066-04Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Tile
 - D2047-17Test Method for Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Flooring Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
 - D4078-02(2015)Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-19Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-19Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 - E1155/E1155M-14Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness Numbers
 - F510/F510M-14Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
 - F710-19Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 - F925-13Test Method for Resistance to Chemicals of Resilient Flooring
 - F1869-16aTest Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
 - F2170-19Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in Situ Probes
- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- D. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL):

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide adhesives, underlayment, primers, and polish recommended by resilient floor material manufacturer.
- B. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
- C. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.
- D. Slip Resistance - Not less than 0.5 when tested with ASTM D2047.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION TILE:

- A. Description: Tile composed of polyvinyl chloride resin, plasticizers, fillers, stabilizers, and pigments with colors and textures distributed uniformly throughout its entire thickness.
- B. Vinyl composition tile shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 1066, "Standard Specification Vinyl Composition Floor Tile", Class 2, through pattern.
- D. Thickness: 3.2 mm (0.125 inch).
- E. Size: 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) .

2.6 ADHESIVES:

- A. Provide water resistant type adhesive for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer to suit substrate conditions. VOC content to be less than the 50 grams/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.7 PRIMER FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS:

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.8 LEVELING COMPOUND FOR CONCRETE FLOORS:

- A. Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix in accordance with Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

2.9 POLISH AND CLEANERS:

- A. Cleaners: As recommended in writing by floor tile manufacturer.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.10 MOULDING:

- A. Provide tapered mouldings of vinyl and types as indicated on the construction documents for both edges and transitions of flooring

materials specified. Provide vertical lip on moulding of maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch). Provide bevel change in level between 6 and 13 mm (1/4 and 1/2 inch) with a slope no greater than 1:2.

- B. Fasteners for Aluminum Mouldings: Stainless steel of type required for substrate condition.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain flooring materials and areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 20 degrees C (68 degrees F) for three (3) days before application, during application and two (2) days after application, unless otherwise directly by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.
- B. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR TESTING AND PREPARATION:

- A. Prepare and test surfaces to receive resilient tile and adhesive as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.
 - 1. Remove existing resilient floor and existing adhesive.
- B. Prepare concrete substrates in accordance with ASTM F710.
- C. Perform work regarding removal of flooring and adhesive containing asbestos as specified in Section 02 82 13.19, ASBESTOS FLOOR TILE AND MASTIC ABATEMENT.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance is not acceptable.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on construction documents, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.

2. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than 1/2 the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible.
3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles unless specifically indicated in the construction documents to the contrary.

D. Application:

1. Adhere floor tile to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
2. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
3. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
4. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller.

E. Seal joints at pipes with sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

F. Installation of Edge Strips:

1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown on construction documents.
2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws.
3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As

required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and/or finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged tile and mouldings, re-clean resilient materials.

3.5 LOCATION:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in construction documents, install tile flooring, under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occur.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Manufacturer, Color and Style of Carpet and Edge Strip: See Drawings AF600, MATERIAL AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.
- C. Resilient Wall Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- D. Testing of Concrete Floors Before Installation: Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company specializing in carpet installation with a minimum three (3) years' experience and employing experienced flooring installers who have retained, and currently hold, an INSTALL Certification, or a certification from a comparable certification program, and a valid OSHA 10 certification.
 - 1. Installers to be certified by INSTALL or a comparable certification program with the following minimum criteria:
 - a. US Department of Labor approved four (4) year apprenticeship program, 160 hours a year.
 - b. Career long training.
 - c. Manufacturer endorsed training.
 - d. Fundamental journeyman skills certification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame

- resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
- D. Samples:
1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 305 x 305 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified on drawings.
 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
 3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 152 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.
- E. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
- F. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.
- G. Installer's Qualifications.
- H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, size, dye lot number and related information. Transport carpet to job site in a manner that prevents damage and distortion that might render it unusable. When bending or folding is unavoidable for delivery purposes, unfold carpet and lay flat immediately.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Before installation, acclimate carpet to the atmospheric conditions of the areas in which it will be installed for 2 days prior to installation

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Maintain areas in which carpeting is to be installed at a temperature between 18 - 35 degrees C (65 - 95 degrees F) with a maximum relative

humidity of 65 percent for two (2) days before installation, during installation and for three (3) days after installation.

- B. Minimum Substrate Surface Temperature: 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) at time of installation.
- C. Three (3) days after installation, maintain minimum temperature of 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) for the duration of the contract.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their carpet for a minimum of ten (10) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
 - 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light
 - 134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
 - 165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Coverings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
 - 174-11.....Antimicrobial Activity Assessment of New Carpets
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - D1335-17e1.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
 - D3278-96(R2011).....Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
 - D5116-17.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor Materials/Products
 - D5252-15.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
 - D5417-16.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
 - E648-19.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating

F. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CIS.....Carpet Installation Standard

G. International Standards and Training Alliance (INSTALL)

H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

2551-81.....Machine-Made Textile Floor Coverings

I. U.S. Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC):

16 CFR 1630.....Surface Flammability of Carpets and Rugs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET:

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.

2. Type:

a. Carpet Construction: Tufted.

b. Carpet Type: Broadloom 3.65 m (12 feet) minimum usable carpet width with exception of corridors. Modular 610 by 610 mm square (24 by 24 inch square) with 0.15 percent growth/shrink rate in accordance with ISO 2551.

c. Pile Type: Multilevel loop. Pile type and thickness must conform to ADA requirements.

d. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100 percent branded (federally registered trademark), nylon continuous filament.

4. Backing Materials: Provide backing for glue-down installations. For healthcare installations, provide impervious moisture backing that is 100 percent PVC free.

a. Broadloom:

1) Primary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material .

2) Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.

3) Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard material .

b. Modular Tile:

1) Primary Backing/Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard composite materials.

- 2) Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material .
5. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet to be tested and have the minimum 3.5 - 4.0 severe TARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified in the ASTM standard.
 6. Tuft Bind: Comply with ASTM D1335 for tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing with a minimum 40 N (9 pound) average force for loop pile broadloom. 36 N (8 pound) average force for modular carpet tile .
 7. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
 8. Colorfastness to Light (AATCC 16, Option 3): Color change between the exposed and unexposed carpet areas equivalent to a minimum of Grade 4 on the Gray Scale for Color Change after an exposure of 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) for all specified colors.
 9. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb./inch) between secondary backing.
 10. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Comply with 16 CFR 1630.
 - b. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E648.
 - c. Class I: Minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter (2.9 watts per square inch).
 - e. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities to be Class I.
 11. Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
 - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
 12. Antimicrobial: Nontoxic antimicrobial treatment in accordance with AATCC 174 Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by the carpet
 13. VOC Limits: Use carpet that complies with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.

d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER:

- A. Provide water resistant, mildew resistant, nonflammable, and nonstaining adhesives and concrete primers for carpet installation. Provide release adhesive for modular tile carpet as recommended by the carpet manufacturer. Provide adhesives flashpoint of minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) in accordance with ASTM D3278. Materials are to have a VOC maximum of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SEAMING TAPE:

- A. Provide tape for seams as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation. Seam sealant is to have a maximum VOC content of 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24). Do not use sealants that contain 1,1,1-trichloroethane or toluene.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING):

- A. Metal:
1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
 2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
 3. Finish: Clear anodic coating unless specified otherwise Carpet Base Top Edge Strip:
 1. Vinyl "J" strip wall flange minimum of 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide with cap beveled from wall to finish flush with carpet being installed.
 2. Color as specified in Drawings, AF 600 MATERIAL AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor to prepare and test surfaces to receive carpet and adhesives as per Section 09 05 16, SUBSURFACE PREPARATION FOR FLOOR FINISHES.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION:

- A. Isolate area of installation from rest of building.

- B. Perform all work by manufacturer's approved installers. Conduct installation in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and CRI CIS.
- C. Protect edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring with molding and install in accordance with the molding manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Follow ventilation, personal protection, and other safety precautions recommended by the adhesive manufacturer. Continue ventilation during installation and for at least three (3) days following installation.
- E. Do not permit traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area for 24 hours after installation.
- F. Complete other work which would damage the carpet prior to installation of carpet.
- G. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- H. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

3.3 BROADLOOM CARPET INSTALLATION:

- A. Install broadloom carpet direct glue down smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams.
- B. Apply regular, unnoticeable, and treated seams with a seam adhesive. Run side seams toward the light, where practical, and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Install breadths parallel, with carpet pile in the same directions.
- C. Match patterns accurately. Neatly cut and fit cutouts, at door jambs, columns and ducts securely.
- D. Locate seams at doorways parallel to and centered directly under doors. Do not make seams perpendicular to doors or at pivot points.
- E. Provide seams at changes in directions of corridors to follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Lay the carpet lengthwise down the corridors with widths less than 1.82 m (6 feet).

3.4 MODULAR TILE INSTALLATION:

- A. Install per CRI CIS, Adhesive Application.
- B. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction

- C. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
- D. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.5 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive. Apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Once a carpet installation is complete, clean up scrap materials and debris, and vacuum the area, using manufacturer-approved equipment. Inspect seams carefully for evenness and protruding backing yarns, and inspect the perimeter of the installation for an acceptable finished appearance.
- B. Protect installed carpet if furniture is being moved, by laying plywood, fiberboard or porous non-staining sheeting material for minimum time practical. Based on manufacturer guidelines, protect carpet from rolling or foot traffic. Protect against other materials or renovation or construction activities, including dust, debris, paint, contractor traffic, until it is ready for its final use.
- C. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- D. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 70 00
ALUMINUM MILLWORK TRIMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Related work specified elsewhere includes:

1. Section 05 50 00 Metal Fabrication
2. Section 06 20 00 Finish carpentry

1.2 REFERENCES

AAMA 607.1 Guide Specification and Inspection Methods for Clear Anodized Finishes.

AAMA 609 & 610 Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished

Aluminum C.

ASTM B221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles and Tubes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

B. Product data: Indicate product description, including compliance with specified requirements and installation requirements. Mark manufacturer's brochures to include only those products proposed for use.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable standards; standards of the following, as referenced herein:

1. Aluminum Association (AA).
2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

B. Allowable tolerances in horizontal planes:

1. Variation from level: +1/8" in 12'-0".

C. Allowable tolerances in framed vertical construction.

1. Position: +1/4" maximum variation from design position.
2. Alignment: 1/8" in 8'-0"; 1/4" maximum in any continuous wall, line or surface.
3. Surface smoothness: No joint or fastener location, roughness or blemish discernible after application of finish when viewed at any angle from a distance of 5'-0"

under occupancy lighting conditions, with surface preparation as specified in Painting section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage:

1. Stack accessories off floor on pallets or similar platforms providing continuous support for accessories to prevent sagging. Stack accessories so that long lengths are not over short lengths.
2. Do not overload floor systems.

- B. Handle materials to prevent damage to surfaces, edges and ends of sheet metal items. Reject and remove damaged material from site.

WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BASIS OF DESIGN:

- A. Acceptable manufacturer; subject to compliance with specified requirements:
Fry Reglet Corporation, or approved equal.

MATERIALS AND FINISH:

A. Clear Anodized finish (Standard):

1. Architectural 200R1 medium etch (AA-M32c10A21), clear color.

2.3 REVEALS / CHANNELS

A. Millwork Reveal:

1. Acceptable product: Number MWR.
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Description: Provides a straight, uniform reveal horizontally or vertically between panels.
 - b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

D. Millwork Post Termination:

1. Acceptable product: Number MWPT.
2. Characteristics:
 - a. Description: provides a 1/4" thick, straight and uniform post horizontally or vertically at the edge of panels.

- b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
- c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

E. Millwork Post OSC:

- 1. Acceptable product: Number MWPOSC.
- 2. Characteristics:
 - a. Description: 90 degrees outside corners, are abuse resistant, and provides a straight and uniform 1/4" exposed post at edges of millwork panels.
 - b. Material: Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Dimensions: As indicated on drawings.

2.4 FASTENERS:

- A. Fasteners: Exposed fasteners (provided by installer).

2.5 FABRICATION:

- A. Make custom miters and intersections with welded corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install Millwork trims and accessories in accord with manufacturer's product data.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect accessories from damage until date of Substantial Completion. Replace accessories which become damaged.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 3. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 8. Painting of wood exposed to view, except items which are specified to be painted or finished under other Sections of these specifications. Back painting of all wood in contact with concrete, masonry or other moisture areas.
 9. Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 10. Painting surfaces above, behind or below grilles, gratings, diffusers, louvers lighting fixtures, and the like, which are exposed to view through these items.
 11. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 12. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 13. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Lead Paint Removal: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- D. Masonry Repairs: Section 04 05 13
- E. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS; Division 10 - SPECIALTIES; Division 11 - EQUIPMENT; Division 12 - FURNISHINGS; Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION; Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT; Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION; Division 22 - PLUMBING; Division 23 - HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING; Division 26 - ELECTRICAL; Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS; and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- F. Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- G. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: See Drawings, AF600 Material and Room Finish Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
 - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Product type and color.
 - c. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:

1. Name of manufacturer.
2. Product type.
3. Batch number.
4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.

B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:

1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.

3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.

- c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
- d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.8 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - 1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical
Substances and Physical Agents and Biological
Exposure Indices (BEIs)

- ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and
Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids
of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
1.....Aluminum Paint
4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
36.....Knot Sealer
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
91.....Wood Filler Paste
95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):
SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements
- H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):
- I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L. //
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

1.4 Biobased Content

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General:
 - 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
 - 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
 - 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning

- and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
 - c. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - d. Wood: 15 percent.
 - e. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - f. Plaster: 12 percent.
- B. Wood:
1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
 6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.
- C. Ferrous Metals:
1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).

2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:
1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- E. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:
1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of

water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.

6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

F. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 APPLICATION:

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.

- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
 - a. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Transparent finishes as specified under "Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors Article"
 - 2. Apply two (2) coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.

3. Apply one (1) coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
 5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (UL Approved) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss finish is specified).
 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer).
 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 5. Copper and copper alloys scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 6. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).
 7. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- G. Gypsum Board:
1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) finish: Use MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
 2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in shower and bathrooms.
- H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:
1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wall covering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
 2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
 3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) MPI 52 Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
- I. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified on Drawings.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
- E. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
 - 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 - 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
- F. Wood:
 - 1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
 - 2. Sealers:
 - a. MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned as recommended by manufacturer at rate of one (1) part of thinner to four (4) parts of varnish.
 - b. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - c. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - d. Sand as specified.
 - 3. Paint Finish:
 - a. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one (1) coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss).

H. Concrete Floors: One (1) coat of MPI 68 (Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss).

I. Miscellaneous:

1. Apply where specified on Drawings, AF600 MATERIAL AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.
2. MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint): Two (2) coats of aluminum paint.

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with COR's approval.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one (1) coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.11 PAINT COLOR:

- A. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, "REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE" and "MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE".
- B. Coat Colors:
 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.

2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- C. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.12 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted on drawings, paint as specified below.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
- H. Color:
 1. Paint items having no color specified on drawings to match surrounding surfaces.
 2. Paint colors as specified in on drawings except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.

- b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conduits containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
- 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:

Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
 - 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

- b. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
 - c. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Garbage and trash incinerator.
 - 2) Medical waste incinerator.
 - 3) Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.
 - 4) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).
 - 5) Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.
 - d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
3. Other exposed locations:
- a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
 - b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss).

3.13 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 2. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 3. Painting of wood with fire retardant paint exposed in attics, when used as mechanical equipment space (except shingles).
 - 5. Identity painting and safety painting.

B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:

1. Prefinished items:

- a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
- b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.

2. Finished surfaces:

- a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
- b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
- c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.

3. Concealed surfaces:

- a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
- b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
- c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.

4. Moving and operating parts:

- a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
- b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.

5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:

- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
- b. Gas Storage Racks.
- c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.

7. Metal safety treads and nosings.

8. Gaskets.

9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.

10. Face brick.
11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.
15. Wood Shingles.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 26 00
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies wall guards, handrails, corner guards and high impact wall covering.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Structural Steel Corner Guards: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Color and texture of aluminum and resilient material: See Drawings, AF600, MATERIAL AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified.
1. Obtain wall and door protection from single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Installers are to have a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the installation of units required for this project.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2. For composite wood products, submit documentation indicating product contains no added urea formaldehyde.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Handrails.
2. Wall Guards.
3. Corner Guards.
5. High Impact Wall covering.

- E. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- G. Installer's qualifications.
- H. Manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wall and door protection for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-18Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and For General Applications
 - B221-14Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - B221M-13Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
 - D256-10Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D635-18Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
 - E84-19bSurface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

- C. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - DAF 45-09Designation System for Aluminum Finishes
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 611-14Anodized Architectural Aluminum
- E. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water
Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight
Solids of Surface Coating
- F. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-06Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-13Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- H. SAE International (SAE):
 - J 1545-05(R2014)Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for
Exterior Finishes.
- I. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - Annual IssueBuilding Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: A240/A240M, Type 304.
- B. Aluminum Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221), Alloy 6063, Temper T5 or T6.
- C. Resilient Material:
 - 1. Provide resilient material consisting of high impact resistant extruded acrylic vinyl, polyvinyl chloride, or injection molded thermal plastic conforming to the following:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 960.8 N-m/m (18 ft.-lbs./sq. inch) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.-lbs. per inch notched).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Provide material labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.

- e. Provide resilient material for protection on fire rated doors and frames assemblies that is listed by the testing laboratory performing the tests.
- f. Provide resilient material installed on fire rated wood/steel door and frame assemblies that have been tested on similar type assemblies. Test results of material tested on any other combination of door and frame assembly are not acceptable.
- g. Provide integral color with colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type.
 - 1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.52 mm (0.060-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 - 2. Profile: Minimum 76 mm (3 inch) long leg and 6 mm (1/4 inch) corner radius.
 - 3. Height: 2.43 m (8 feet).
 - 4. Retainer Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard impact-absorbing clips.
 - 5. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
 - 6. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall to be installed in a manner that maintains the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
 - a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, provide insulating materials furnished by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.

2.3 WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS

- A. Resilient Wall Guards and Handrails:
 - 1. Handrails and Wall Guards:
 - a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick.

- b. Free-floating on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.82 mm (0.072-inch) thick.
 - c. Anchor to wall at maximum 762 mm (30 inches) on center.
2. Hand Rails and Wall Guards:
- a. Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 1.98 mm (0.78-inch) thick. Free-floating over 38.1 mm (1-1/2 inch) wide aluminum retainer clips, minimum 2.28 mm (0.090-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 610 mm (24 inches) on center, supporting a continuous aluminum retainer, minimum 1.57 mm (0.062-inch) thick .
3. Provide handrails and wall guards with prefabricated end closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners to be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails and wall guards. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer in a concealed manner.

2.4 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Provide wall covering/panels consisting of high impact rigid acrylic vinyl or polyvinyl chloride resilient material.
- B. Panel sizes to be 4 x 8 ft.) .
- C. Submit fire rating and extinguishing test results for resilient material.
- D. Submit statements attesting that the items comply with specified fire and safety code requirements.
- E. Rigid Vinyl Acrylic Wall Covering: Wall covering thickness to be 1.02 mm (0.040 inch).
- G. Provide adhesive as recommended by the wall covering manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

2.5 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified in construction documents, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.6 FINISH

- A. Resilient Material: Embossed textures and color in accordance with SAE J1545.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 RESILIENT WALL GUARDS AND HANDRAILS .

- A. Secure guards to walls with brackets and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

3.5 HIGH IMPACT WALL COVERING

- A. Surfaces to receive protection to be clean, smooth and free of obstructions.
- B. Install protectors after frames are in place but preceding installation of doors in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's specific instructions.
- C. Apply with adhesive in controlled environment according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Protection installed on fire rated doors and frames to be installed according to NFPA 80 and installation procedures listed in UL Building Materials Directory; or, equal listing by other approved independent testing laboratory establishing the procedures.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. SUMMARY:

1. Section Includes: Toilet and bath accessories at dressing rooms, toilets, baths, locker rooms and other areas indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color of finishes: AF600, MATERIAL AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.
- B. Ceramic Toilet and Bath Accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING.
- C. Shower Curtain Break Away Pendant Chain Hooks

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 1. B18.6.4-98(R2005) - Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws inch.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 1. D10.4-86(2000) - Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickle Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 1. A269/A269M-15 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 2. A312/A312M-15b - Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes.
 3. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 4. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
 5. A1011/A1011M-14 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 6. B30-14a - Copper Alloys in Ingot Form.
 7. B75/B75M-11 - Seamless Copper Tube.

8. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
 9. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
 10. B456-11e1 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
 11. B824-14 - General Requirements for Copper Alloy Castings.
 12. C1036-11e1 - Flat Glass.
 13. C1048-12e1 - Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.
 14. D635-14 - Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
 15. F446-85(2009) - Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
1. A-A-3002 - Mirror, Glass.
 2. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.
 3. WW-P-541/8B(1) - Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use).
- F. National Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication, anchorage and installation details.
 2. Show mounting locations and heights.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
1. Full sized, complete assembly of each product specified.
 2. Approved samples may be incorporated into project.
- E. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
1. Soap dispensers: Certify soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap, aseptic detergents, and hexachlorophene solutions.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Regularly manufactures specified products.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), Alloy 6063-T5 and Alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 1. Plate Or Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP 304, seamless or welded.
 3. Pipe: ASTM A312/A312M; Grade TP 304.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- D. Chrome Plating (Service Condition Number SC 2): ASTM B456.
- E. Brass Castings: ASTM B30.
- F. Copper:
 1. Tubing: ASTM B75/B75M.
 2. Castings: ASTM B824.
- G. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 for glass and mirrors in Mental Health and Behavior Patient Care Units, and Security Examination Rooms.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Bradley, Bobrick or approved equal.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Products Used Within Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units:
 1. Design accessories for attachment with tamper resistant hardware.

2.3 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Provided by Vendor, Installed by VA. Contractor to provide blocking in walls where shown on drawings for secure anchorage of unit.

2.4 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS

- A. Provided by Vendor, Installed by VA. Contractor to provide blocking in walls where shown on drawings for secure anchorage of unit.

2.5 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec. WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and complying with ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate from stainless steel or nylon coated steel, use one type throughout project:
 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Mounting:
 1. Floor Mounted Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 2. Swing Up Grab Bars: Exposed type.
 3. Other Types and Locations: Concealed type.
- D. Bars:
 1. Fabricate to 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick.
 - b. Nylon coated bars, minimum 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick.
 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.

- a. Swing up grab bars and grab bars continuous around three sides of showers may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
 3. Continuously weld intermediate support to grab bar.
 4. Swing Up Bars: Manually operated; designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with minimum three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
 2. Insert grab bar through center of flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
 3. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab bar may be welded to back plate covered with flange.
- F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, maximum 79 mm (3-1/8 inch) diameter.
 2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
 3. Where mounted on shower partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
 4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, maximum 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.
- G. Back Plates:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
 2. Fabricate in one piece, maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
 3. Provide spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on partitions.

2.6 SHOWER CURTAIN RODS

- A. Stainless steel tubing, minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inch) wall thickness, 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) outside diameter.

- B. Flanges, stainless steel rings, 66 mm (2.6 inch) minimum outside diameter, with 2 holes opposite each other for 6 mm (1/4 inch) stainless steel fastening bolts. Provide set screw within curvature of each flange for securing rod.

2.7 CLOTHES HOOKS, ROBE OR COAT

- A. Fabricate hook units from chromium plated brass with satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to thickness of metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.8 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS

- A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel.
- B. Mirror Glass:
 - 1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick laminated glass.
 - 2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
- C. Frames:
 - 1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.
 - 2. Metal Thickness 0.9 mm (0.035 inch).
 - 3. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers contoured to conceal void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from same material and finish as mirror frame.
 - 4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:
 - a. Fabricate shelf of same material and finish as mirror frame.
 - b. Make shelf maximum 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, and extend full width of mirror.
 - c. Close ends and front edge of shelf to same thickness as mirror frame width.
 - d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as integral part of bottom frame member.
 - e. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

D. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging from zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame.
2. Provide set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

F. Metal Framed Mirrors used in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Provide shatter proof glass or polished stainless steel units.

2.9 MEDICINE CABINETS

A. Recessed. Two Compartment Cabinet

1. Mounting type: Recessed
2. Size: 24" x 36"
3. Integral Stainless Steel Shelves. Provide three shelves for each cabinet.
4. Cabinet Body: Fabricate from 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, with baked enamel finish, or 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick stainless steel. Form body in one piece, without seams, and with rounded inside corners.

B. Hinged Door:

1. 2 Swing Doors.
2. Cabinet concealed when doors are closed.
3. Mirror Door Frame: Channel shape, 15 mm (0.060 inch) thick chromium plated brass, or 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick stainless steel.
4. Provide door with full length stainless steel piano hinge, magnetic or friction catches, rubber bumpers, and 90 degree restraining arm with spring type stop.
5. Mirror Door Glass:
 - a. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick laminated glass.
 - b. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

2.10 PAPER CUP DISPENSER

- A. Provided by Vendor, Installed by VA. Contractor to provide blocking in walls where shown on drawings for secure anchorage of unit.

2.11 UTILITY SHELF WITH MOP/BROOM HOLDERS

- A. Minimum 865 mm (34 inches) long with four holders.
- B. Clamps:
 - 1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.05 inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
 - 2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.
- C. Support:
 - 1. Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as indicated.
 - 2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.
- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

2.12 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVES AT PUBLIC LAVATORY

- A. Side wall mounted:
 - 1. Fabricate to size and shape indicated of 1.2 mm (0.05 inch) thick sheet.
 - 2. Turn up edges and weld corners closed.
 - 3. Fabricate brackets and weld to shelf. Drill brackets for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.
- B. Back wall mounted:
 - 1. Fabricate to size and shape shown of plate and tube.
 - 2. Turn up edges and weld corners of shelf.
 - 3. Weld tube to back plate and shelf, weld back plate to shelf, filler plate to tube, and corners of shelf with continuous welds.
 - 4. Drill back plate for 6 mm (1/4 inch) anchor bolts.

2.13 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind, dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.

- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.14 FINISH

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
 - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
 - a. One coat primer.
 - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
 - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500; No. 4 polished finish.
- C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - 1. Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 - 2. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- D. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Fasteners in Mental Health and Behavioral Patient Care Units: Tamper resistant hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.
 - 2. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
 - 3. Concealed Fasteners:
 - a. Shower, Bath Tubs, and High Moisture Areas: Stainless steel.
 - b. Other Locations: Steel, hot-dipped galvanized.
 - 4. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
 - 5. Sex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

6. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic for solid masonry and concrete substrate as recommended by accessory manufacturer to suit application.
7. Screws:
 - a. ASME B18.6.4.
 - b. Fed. Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 1. Verify blocking to support accessories is installed and located correctly.
- B. Verify location of accessories with Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install grab bars according to ASTM F446.
- C. Set work accurately, in alignment and where indicated, parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface. Install accessories plumb, level, free of rack and twist.
- D. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions and hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- E. Install accessories to function as designed. Perform maintenance service without interference with performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean toilet accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect accessories from damage until project completion.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-15.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.
- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 First Floor East Side for R RTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
4-6-2020
100% CD Submission

B. Install cabinet so that the extinguisher height within meets the requirements of NFPA 101

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 13
METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes metal lockers

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Section 05 50 00,
METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Before fabrication of the lockers is started, submit manufacturer's literature which will be used to determine compliance with submittal requirements.
- C. Samples: Prior to fabrication, provide color samples on actual locker material to determine final color selection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of metal locker manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of metal lockers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Where metal lockers are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)".

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for metal locker installation.
- B. Deliver master and control keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify the following by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings:
1. Concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support metal lockers before they are enclosed. Recessed openings.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
 3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- | | |
|------------------|--|
| A1008/A1008M-12a | Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable |
|------------------|--|
- C. Accessibility Standards:
- | | |
|---------|--|
| ADA | Americans with Disabilities Act |
| ADA-ABA | Americans with Disabilities Act and the Architectural Barriers Act |
| ADAAG | Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities |

D. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products (NAAMM)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slot-less type exposed bolt heads, and self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance.

2.2 METAL LOCKERS

- A. Locker Arrangement:
 - 1. Staff Lockers: Single tier.
- B. Locker Dimensions:
 - 1. Provide individual units with the following dimensions:
 - a. Locker Rooms: 12 inches wide, 18 inches deep and 36 inches high.
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together.
Fabricate from non-perforated, cold-rolled steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 - 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.55 mm (0.0209 inch), with single bend at sides.
 - 2. Backs and Sides: 0.55 mm (0.0209 inch) thick, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 - 3. Shelf: 0.55 mm (0.0209 inch) thick, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 1.35 mm (0.0528 inch) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral door strike full height on vertical main frames.
 - 1. Cross Frames between Tiers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical frame members.
 - 2. Frame Vents: Fabricate horizontal face frames with vents.
 - 3. Provide resilient bumpers to cushion door closing.

- E. Doors: One-piece; fabricated from 1.35 mm (0.0528 inch) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges, and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 381 mm (15 inches) wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 2. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 1.1 mm (0.0428 inch) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
 3. Not Used
 4. Door Style: Non-perforated panel.
 - a. Concealed Vents: Slotted perforations in top and bottom horizontal return flanges of doors.
 5. Hinges: Self-closing; welded to door and attached to door frame with not less than 2 factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees.
 6. Continuous Hinges: May be provided if manufacturer's standard; steel continuous hinge.
 7. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond face of door; pry resistant.
 8. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic and pre-locking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors less than 48 inches(1219 mm) high with 2 latch hooks; fabricated from minimum 0.0966-inch-(2.5-mm-) thick steel; welded or riveted to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated with vinyl or nylon to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a pre-locking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.

9. Accessible Latching: Provide paddle latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic and pre-locking at all lockers.
 10. Cylinder Locks: Built-in, flush, cam locks with five-pin tumbler keyway, keyed separately and master keyed. Furnish two change keys for each lock and five master keys.
 11. Key Type: Flat.
 12. Bolt Operation: Manually locking deadbolt.
 13. Equipment: Equip each metal locker with identification plate and the following, unless otherwise indicated.
 14. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
- F. Accessories:
1. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.0329 inch (0.85 mm) thick.
 - a. Closures: Hipped-end type.
 2. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from 0.0209-inch-(0.55-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet.
 3. Not Used
- G. Base: Install lockers on constructed concrete base provided under other specification division.
- H. Finish: Baked enamel.
1. Color(s): As scheduled or as selected from manufacturer's full color range.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, and without warp; with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges free of sharp edges and burrs, and safe to touch.
1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for a complete installation.
- B. Unit Principle: Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments.

- C. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers for nominal assembly at Project site using nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets. Factory weld frame members together, to form a rigid one-piece assembly.
- D. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- E. Coat Rods: Fabricated from 19 mm (3/4 inch) diameter steel; chrome finished.
- F. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates; with numbers and letters at least 9 mm (3/8 inch) high.
- G. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or Z profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practicable to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- H. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practicable, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Sloped top corner fillers, mitered.
- I. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of non-recessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

2.4 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Factory finish steel surfaces and accessories except stainless-steel and chrome-plated surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Use manufacturer's standard methods.
- D. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning, pre-treating and phosphatizing, apply manufacturer's standard thermosetting baked-enamel finish. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims:
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 910 mm (36 inches) o.c. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion, using concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
- B. Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Assemble knocked-down metal lockers with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment and Accessories: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 - 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
 - 4. Attach sloping top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
 - 5. Attach finished end panels with fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of non-recessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

VAMC St. Cloud, MN
Renovate Building 28 1st Floor East RRTP
4801 Veterans Drive
St. Cloud, MN 56303

VA Project 656-19-306
5-22-2020
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- B. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint.
Do not permit metal locker use during construction.
- C. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by metal locker manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 32 00
MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color of Casework Finish: See Drawings, AF600, MATERIAL AND ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.
- D. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.
- E. Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- H. Countertop Construction and Materials and Items Installed in Countertops: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.
- I. Plumbing Requirements Related to Casework: Division 22, PLUMBING.
- J. Electrical Lighting and Power Requirements Related to Casework: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Locks for doors and drawers.
 2. Adhesive cements.
 3. Casework hardware.
- C. Samples:
1. Wood Face Veneer or Hardwood Plywood.
 2. Plastic laminate.
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):

1. Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
2. Fastenings and method of installation.

E. Certification:

1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
2. Installer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.

B. Manufacturer's qualifications:

1. Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.

C. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel
Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
and for General Applications

A1008/A1008M-13.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy

C1036-11E1(R2012).....Flat Glass

- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
 - A156.1-13.....Butts and Hinges
 - A156.9-10.....Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.5-14.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
 - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
 - A208.2-09.....Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications
- E. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
 - PS 1-09.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- F. Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
 - HP-1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- G. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
 - Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program - 2014
- H. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Fixture Fittings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 437-08(R2013).....Key Locks
- K. Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
 - 2.3-10.....Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC LAMINATE:

- A. NEMA LD 3.
- B. Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
- C. Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.
 - 1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding shelves).

D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.

E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.3 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD:

A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.4 PARTICLEBOARD:

A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.5 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF):

A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.6 NOT USED

2.7 HARDWARE:

A. Cabinet Locks:

1. Provide where locks are indicated on construction documents.
2. Locked pair of hinged door over 915 mm (36 inches) high:
 - a. ANSI/BHMA A156.5, key one side.
 - b. On active leaf use three (3) point locking device, consisting of two (2) steel rods and lever controlled cam at lock, to operate by lever having lock cylinder housed therein.
 - c. On inactive leaf provide dummy lever of same design.
 - d. Provide keeper holes for locking device rods and cam.
3. Door and Drawer: ANSI/BHMA A156.11 cam locks. Provide one (1) type for each condition as follows:
 - a. Drawer and Hinged Door up to 915 mm (36 inches) high: E07261.
 - b. Drawer and Hinged Door: Pin-tumbler, cylinder type lock with not less than four (4) pins or a UL 437 rated wafer lock with brass working parts and case.
 - c. Sliding Door: E07161.
4. Key locks differently for each type casework and master key for each unit. Submit keying scheme for approval by COR.
 - b. Furnish two (2) keys per lock.
 - c. Furnish six (6) master keys per Unit.
5. Marking of Locks and Keys:

- a. Name of manufacturer, or trademark which can readily be identified legibly marked on each lock and key change number marked on exposed face of lock.
 - b. Key change numbers stamped on keys.
 - c. Key change numbers to provide sufficient information for manufacturer to replace key.
- B. Hinged Doors:
1. Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
 3. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 110 degrees of opening, self-closing.
 4. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.
- C. Door Catches:
1. Friction or Magnetic type, fabricated with metal housing.
 2. Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.
- D. Drawer and Door Pulls:
1. Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.
- E. Drawer Slides:
1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
 2. Slides to have positive stop.
 3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.
- G. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
1. Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.8 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS:

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.9 FABRICATION:

- A. Casework to be of the flush overlay design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 - 1. Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves, and all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.
 - 2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design to be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.
- C. Provide 1.2 mm (18 gage) sheet steel sloping tops for casework where shown on construction drawings. Fasten sloping tops with oval-head screws inserted from interior. Exposed ends of sloping tops to have flush closures fastened as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Support Members for Tops of Tables and Countertops:
 - 1. Construct as detailed on construction documents.
 - 2. Provide miscellaneous steel members and anchor as shown on construction drawings.

2.10 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK:

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.
- D. Refer to Section 12 36 10, COUNTERTOPS for work related to plastic laminate, acid-resistant plastic laminate, metal, molded resin, wood,

and methyl methacrylic polymer countertops and/or shelving used in conjunction with casework systems. When countertop materials are provided by the casework manufacturer, they are to include the following features:

1. Capable of being suspended from vertical support rails or horizontal wall strips or service modules.
 2. Provided with rounded corners and impact resistant material on exposed edges.
 3. Capable of being easily relocated and installed without tools.
 4. Capable of being suspended and easily changed under counter mounted storage units.
 5. Provide leveling adjustment capability so units can be brought into a level position.
 6. Secured using fasteners. Show detail on shop drawings.
- E. Refer to Section 12 36 10, COUNTERTOPS for work related to and integral with countertop systems such as pegboards, funnel and graduate racks.
- F. Refer to Division 22, PLUMBING for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Sinks, faucets and other plumbing service fixtures, venting, and piping systems.
 2. Compressed air, gas, vacuum and piping systems.
- G. Refer to Division 26, ELECTRICAL for the following work related to casework systems:
1. Connections and wiring devices.
 2. Connections and lighting fixtures except when factory installed by the manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION:

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.

- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 - 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
 - 3. Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
 - 4. Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- B. Support Rails:
 - 1. Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.
- C. Wall Strips:
 - 1. Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
 - 2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.
- D. Plug Buttons:
 - 1. Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.
 - 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3. CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES:

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured

with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.

- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE:

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.
- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.

- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.
B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.
C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
 - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
 - 2. Eye and Face Wash Units.
 - 3. Mechanical Service fixtures.
 - 4. Electrical Receptacles.
 - 5. Hot Plates (Range)
 - 6. Pegboards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- B. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- C. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at a scale of ½ inch to a foot.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
 - A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
- A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
- A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy
- D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

F. Federal Specifications (FS):

- A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber

G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

SPEC WRITE NOTE: Update materials requirements to agree with applicable requirements (types, grades, classes,) specified in the referenced Applicable Publications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Solid Polymer Material:

1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638

Property	Result	Test
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

2.2 SINKS

A. Stainless Steel:

1. ANSI/ASME A112.19.3, Type 304.
2. Self rim for plastic laminate or similar tops with concealed fasteners.
3. Flat rim for welded into stainless steel tops.
4. Ledge back or ledge sides with holes to receive required fixtures when mounted on countertop.
5. Apply fire resistant sound deadening material to underside.

C. Stainless steel circular or oval shaped bowl.

D. Sinks of Methyl Methacrylic Polymer:

1. Minimum 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick, cast into bowl shape with overflow to drain.

2. Provide for underhung installation to countertop.
3. Provide openings for drain.

2.3 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks, and penetrations.
 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
 2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
 - a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
 - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:
 1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
 2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
 3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
 4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
 5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
 6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.

7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 2. Use round head bolts or screws.
 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
 4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- C. Rubber Moldings:
 1. Where shown install molding with butt joints in horizontal runs and mitered joints at corners where ceramic tile occurs omit molding.
 2. Fasten molding to wall and to splashbacks and splashends with adhesive.
- D. Sinks
 1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
 - a. In laboratory and pharmacy fit stainless steel sink with overflow standpipe.
 - b. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.
 2. Install molded resin sinks with epoxy compound to form watertight seal with underside of molded resin top.
 - a. Install sink with not less than two channel supports with threaded rods and nuts at each end, expansion bolted to molded resin top.

- b. Design support for a twice the full sink weight.
- c. Install with overflow standpipes.
- 3. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
 - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
 - b. Install drain and traps to sink.
- E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:
 - 1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
 - 2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.
- F. Range Tops, Electrical Outlets, Film Viewer:
 - 1. Set in cutouts with manufacturers gasket sealing joint with top to prevent water leakage.
 - 2. Install control unit and electric outlets where shown. Seal escutcheon plate at lap if on counter or top to prevent water leakage.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -